

UNIT ONE

Lesson -1-

Why are you writing to your mother?

لماذا تكتب الى امك؟

Vocabulary : مفردات

Mother's Day عيد الأم greetings card بطاقة تهنئة joke(v.) يمزح

★ Listen and read. استمع ثم اقرأ

Fareed: Why are you writing to your mother? (pc) You live in the same house. (ps) And you see her every day.

Alex: I know, but it's Mother's Day tomorrow.

Fareed: Tell me more about it.

Alex: Well, it's a day in the spring when you say thank you to your mother for everything. Most people give their mother a card and a present (ps).

Fareed: Really? What have you got for her?

Alex: Flowers and chocolates.

Fareed: Is there a poem in your Mother's Day card?

Alex: Yes. Listen to this. 'On this special day, I'm writing to say, You're the best mother in every way'.

Fareed: That's nice.

Alex: Don't you send Mother's Day cards in Iraq? (ps)

Fareed: Are you joking? (pc) We send birthday cards and Eid cards but we never send Mother's Day cards.

Alex: Where are you going, Fareed? (pc)

Fareed: To buy a Mother's Day card for my mum. She's also the best !

Present simple and present continuous:

المضارع البسيط والمضارع المستمر

★ Complete the rule: اكمل القاعدة

We use the present continuous for something happening right now.
(نحن نستخدم المضارع المستمر للحديث عن شيء يحدث الان)

We use the present simple for permanent situations and things that happen regularly.

(نحن نستخدم المضارع البسيط للحديث عن حالات دائمة واشياء تحدث بشكل منتظم)

- Present Simple: المضارع البسيط

- في الشكل المثبت (affirmative)، تنتهي صيغة الشخص الثالث بـ (S) مع الضمائر (he / she / it)، مثل:
 - I drive / She drives
 - I go / He goes
 - I do / It does

- استخدم صيغة المضارع البسيط للتحدث عن عادات، أعمال روتينية (تحدث بشكل منتظم) وحالات دائمة، مثل:

- We take the bus to school.
- He works in a bank.
- Does your grandmother like chocolates?
- They don't stay up late during the week.
- It doesn't rain much in Iraq.

- استخدم صيغة المضارع البسيط مع ظروف التكرار (adverbs of frequency)، مثل:

often, always, usually, sometimes, never, ever, every day, one a month, twice a year.

- I visit my cousins twice a year.
- She usually gets up very early.
- Do children always wear a school uniform in Iraq?

- استخدم صيغة المضارع البسيط للتحدث عن حقائق علمية وعامة، مثل:

- Water freezes at 0°C
- Dates grow on palm trees.
- The sun doesn't go around the Earth.

- عند النفي نستخدم (don't/doesn't) حسب الفاعل. وعند الاستفهام نضع (do/does) في بداية الجملة قبل الفاعل.

- Present Continuous: المضارع المستمر

- استخدم المضارع المستمر للحديث عن أحداث تحدث لحظة التكلم، مثل:

- Ssh! My baby brother is sleeping.
- Am I disturbing you?
- Who's making that terrible noise upstairs?

- يمكنك أيضا استخدام المضارع المستمر للحديث عن أشياء تحدث في الفترة الحالية من الزمن، مثل:

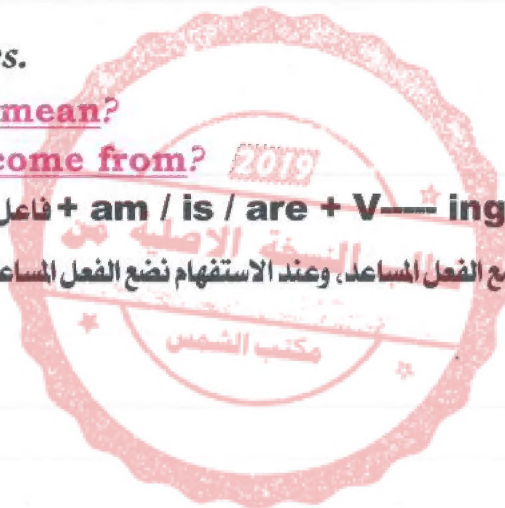
- We're studying desert plants in Biology this term.
- Why is he wearing that silly hat today?

- بعض الأفعال لا تستخدم عادة في المضارع المستمر: **know, like, need, want, mean, come from** استخدم معها صيغة المضارع البسيط بدلا عن المستمر، مثل:

- Do you **know** halim?
- I don't **like** sad stories.
- What does this word **mean**?
- Where does shakira **come from**?

- تتكون جملة المضارع المستمر من (**am / is / are + V-ing**) فاعل + **→** .

- عند النفي نضع أداة النفي (not) مع الفعل المساعد، وعند الاستفهام نضع الفعل المساعد في بداية الجملة قبل الفاعل.



Affirmative	Negative	Question
I am waiting for her.	I'm not waiting for her.	Am I waiting for her?
She is sitting on the chair.	She isn't sitting on the chair.	Is she sitting on the chair?
They are watching TV.	They aren't watching TV.	Are they watching TV?

★ Write PS (present simple) or PC (present continuous) next to each green sentence. اكتب (PS) مضارع بسيط او (PC) مضارع مستمر جوار كل جملة مكتوبة باللون الاخضر. (لاحظ الجمل موجود في نص الحوار حسب الاشارة جوار الجمل (PS) تشير الى ان الجملة مضارع بسيط و (PC) تشير الى ان الجملة مضارع مستمر).

Activity Book – Lesson 1

A- Listen and repeat استمع ثم كرر

I know, but... Listen to this Are you joking?
Really? That's nice.

لاحظ/ ان جميع هذه العبارات تفيد للحفاظ على استمرارية الحديث (maintaining conversations). وان عبارة (That's nice) تظهر استمتاعك لما يقوله الاخر، وعبارة (Really?) تظهر انك متعجب بما يقال. وان منها عبارات تكون مناسبة للحالات غير الرسمية مثل (Are you joking?).
★ يلاحظ الطالب ارتفاع وانخفاض نغمة الكلام (intonation) في الحديث المؤدب (polite) وعند الاستمتاع بالحديث مع الاخر (interested in English). ونذكر الطالب ان نغمة أو طبقة الكلام في الجملة الانكليزية ترتفع مع اسئلة (Yes/No)، وتنخفض مع اسئلة (Wh-)، مثال:

- Are you joking? – Do you work hard at school?
– What do you do after school?

B- Mark the sentences about Alex and Fareed true (T) or false (F).

ضع علامة صح (T) أم خطأ (F) أمام الجمل حول اليكس وفريد.

- Alex is writing a card to his mother. (T)
- It's her birthday today. (F) (It's Mother's Day the next day).
- Alex hasn't got a present for his mother. (F)
(He has bought her flowers and chocolates.)
- Fareed is Iraqi. (T)
- Fareed never sends cards. (F)
(He sends cards for birthdays and for Eid.)
- Fareed wants to buy a card for his mother. (T)

C- Circle the correct words to complete the sentences.

ضع دائرة حول الكلمات لاكمال الجمل

- 1- Who is she speaking to on her mobile? She is getting very angry!
- 2- Are you using your English grammar book at the moment, or can I borrow it for ten minutes?
- 3- We often see Fuad in the park with his brother.
- 4- Mona can't come out today. She is cooking food for the party.
- 5- When I read, I don't wear my glasses.
- 6- My parents are away. They are travelling around the Middle East at the moment.

D- Use the prompts to write sentences in the present simple or the present continuous. استخدم المحفزات لكتابة جمل بصيغة المضارع البسيط او المضارع المستمر.**Example:** Look at this picture of Ameera. She (wear) a crazy hat!She's wearing a crazy hat!

- 1- Please be quiet. I (try) to do my Maths homework.
- I'm trying to do my Maths homework.
- 2- What time (he usually) get home from work?
- What time does he usually get home from work?
- 3- We (not usually go out) in the middle of the day because it's too hot.
- We don't usually go out in the middle of the day because it's too hot.
- 4- Huda can't see the board because she (not wear) her glasses today.
- Huda can't see the board because she isn't wearing her glasses today.
- 5- (children wear) a school uniform in Iraq?
- Do children wear a school uniform in Iraq?
- 6- Waleed and Yousef (study) in England at the moment.
- Waleed and Yousef are studying in England at the moment.

★ **Complete short answers.** اكمل الاجابات القصيرة.**Example:** Are you watching a DVD? Yes, I am

- 1- Are you enjoying your course? Yes, I am
- 2- Do you know Bilal? No, I don't
- 3- Are you eating at the moment? No, we aren't
- 4- Is your mobile ringing? ★ Yes, it is
- 5- Do you remember me? Yes, of course I do
- 6- Do they work in Basra? Yes, they do
- 7- Does this DVD player work? No, it doesn't, I'm afraid.

Lesson -2-

رمضان في العراق - Ramadan in Iraq

Vocabulary : مفردات

fast (n.,v.) صيام / يصوم	sunrise شروق الشمس	sunset غروب الشمس
pray(v.) يصلي	patient صابر / صبور	generous كريم / شهم
fortunate سعيد / محظوظ	prayers مصلون	traditional تقليدي
bossy دكتاتور / نزع الى السيطرة	lentil عدس	stew مرق / يخنة
pastries فطائر / معجنات	sociable اجتماعي	bad-tempered سيء المزاج / منفعل
easy-going هادئ	honest صادق / نبييل	jealous غيور
lazy كسول	nosy فضولي	popular مشهور / شائع
selfish اناني	shy خجول	

★ Read Samira's e-mail and match the missing phrases to the spaces (1-6).
اقرا ايميل سميرة ثم اربط العبارات المفقودة الى الفراغات من (1-6).

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| A all through the day | D spend a lot more time with each other |
| B but that's another story | E traditions in my country |
| C we have an evening meal | F to offer visitors in the evening |

From: Samira
To: Claire
Subject: Hello Claire

Hi Claire,

Thanks for your e-mail. You asked me about ① traditions in my country. Well at the moment it's Ramadan, so I'll tell you about that. It's a thirty-day religious fast from dawn to sunset. So there's no eating, drinking or smoking ② all through the day. It's a time when we try to pray more, be more patient with each other, and be kind and generous to people who are less fortunate than us.

At sunset, we stop fasting, and after prayers, ③ we have an evening meal. It's called iftar. My mother is a very traditional person. (She's also a little bit bossy, ④ but that's another story!) Anyway, she makes sure that iftar in our home is a very traditional meal. We always start with a glass of yoghurt and dates, fruit juice and lentil soup. The main

course is usually a stew with meat or chicken and vegetables, served with rice. Then we have tea and cakes. During Ramadan, we always have lots of pastries in the house ⑤ to offer visitors in the evening. One thing I really like about Ramadan here in Basra is that people are more sociable. Families and friends ⑥ spend a lot more time with each other in the evenings.

Towards the end of the month, some people get a bit bad-tempered because they're thirsty, tired and hungry. I took a taxi yesterday, and the driver was very bad-tempered. I think he wanted a cigarette! He drove really badly, but you know me – I'm very easy-going. So I smiled and stayed calm!

**Write back soon,
Samira**

PS (post script – حاشية الرسالة) Here's a photo of you and me in Liverpool last year.

★ **Work in pairs. Use the adjectives to talk about yourself, your family and your friends.** بشكل ثنائي مع زميلك استخدم الصفات للتحدث عن نفسك، عائلتك وأصدقائك.

My family is small. There are five members in my family, my grandmother, my parents, my sister, and I am the eldest son of my parents.

My sister is younger than me, my sister's name Huda she is in the second intermediate grade. She loves me very much. I also love her.

My father is a teacher. He is a tall man. His age is 42 years. My mother is a housewife. She is 40 years old.

She loves me very much. She looks after my needs well. My parents are loving and kind.

My grandmother is an old lady. She is 75 years old. She tells us tales at night. Ours is a small but happy family.

All our neighbours love us. We are peace-loving people and never fight with the neighbours. My family is a very happy family.

اطلب النسخة الاصلية من مكتب الشمس حصرا

موبايل / ٠٧٨٠٥٠٣٠٩٤٢ / ٠٧٩٠١٢٥٣٤٦١

Activity Book-Lesson 2

A- Listen and repeat the adjectives from Samira's e-mail. How do you say the words in Arabic? Check in a dictionary and write the translation.

أستمع ثم كرر الصفات من ايميل سميرة. كيف تقول الكلمات بالعربية؟ تأكد منها في القاموس ثم اكتب الترجمة.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1- patient صبور | 6- bossy دكتاتور / نزاع الى السلطة |
| 2- kind عطوف | 7- sociable اجتماعي |
| 3- generous كريم | 8- bad-tempered ذو مزاج سيء / غاضب |
| 4- fortunate محظوظ | 9- easy-going هاديء / مريح |
| 5- traditional تقليدي | 10- calm هاديء |

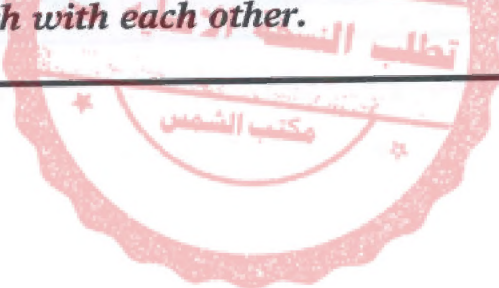
B- Complete each sentence with a word from Exercise A.

أكمل كل جملة بكلمة من تمرين (A).

- 1- My uncle always gives me expensive presents. He is very generous.
- 2- Rashid loves meeting new people. He is a very sociable person.
- 3- Hasan helped the old woman to cross the road. He is a kind boy.
- 4- There is a fire in the building. We have to leave immediately. Please be calm and don't run.
- 5- You are very fortunate. You have a lovely family and a good job.
- 6- I was singing and Sultan shouted at me and told me to be quiet. Why is he so bad-tempered today?
- 7- My father is always relaxed and he never gets angry. He is usually very easy-going.

★ **Write a paragraph describing a friend. Use five of the adjectives from this lesson.** اكتب مقطعاً تصف فيه صديقاً. استخدم خمسة من الصفات من هذا الدرس.

I would like to talk about my friend Sami. He's about eighteen. He's relatively normal height and well built. He's got long black hair and black eyes too. He's a round face with a goatee ^{لحية}. He's very good-looking and he wears casual clothes. My friend Sami is a very hard-working, kind and generous student. He's active, patient and very ambitious but some times he seems shy. However, he's so confident. We spend most of our time together. We sometimes play video games. From time to time we go shopping, and playing football with our other friends. We have so many things in common. We are honest and loyal. We don't break promises that we made. The most important thing is that we keep in touch with each other.



★ Write an e-mail about " Ramadan in Iraq". Write about (80-100) words. أكتب إيميلاً عن "رمضان في العراق". أكتب حوالي (٨٠-١٠٠) كلمة. (الانشاء مطلوب في الامتحانات)

Ramadan in Iraq

Hi John,

Thanks for your e-mail. You asked me about the traditions of Ramadan in Iraq. So I'll tell you about that. It's a very religious period when we don't eat or drink during the day for a month. It's a time when we try to pray more, be more patient with each others. The restaurants and cafes closed all day. At sunset, we stop fasting and after prayers, we have an evening meal. It's called Iftar. We always start with a glass of yoghurt and dates, fruit juice and lentil soup. The main course is usually a stew with meat or chicken and vegetables, served with rice. Then we have tea and cake. In the evening, families and friends spend a lot of time with each others. After Ramadan, we celebrate the coming of Eid Al-Fiter.

Write back soon
Salam

شهر رمضان في العراق

اهلا جون،
شكرا على ايميلك. سألتني عن تقاليد شهر رمضان في العراق. لهذا سأخبرك عنه، انه فترة دينية تماماً عندما لانأكل ولا نشرب خلال النهار لمدة شهر. انه الوقت عندما نحاول فيه أن نصلي أكثر وأن نكون صبورين مع بعضنا البعض. تغلق المطاعم والكافتريات طيلة النهار عند غروب الشمس، نتوقف عن الصيام وبعد الصلاة، نتناول وجبة المساء. وتسمى (افطار). نحن دائماً نبدأ بقدرح من اللبن مع التمر، عصير الفاكهة وشورية العدس. الطبق الرئيسي هو عادة المرق باللحم أو الدجاج والخضروات، ويقدم مع الرز. بعد ذلك نتناول الشاي والكيك. يلا، تقضي العوائل والأصدقاء الكثير من الوقت مع بعضهم البعض. في نهاية شهر رمضان، نحتفل بقدوم عيد الفطر.
أكتب لي، سلام

Lesson -3-

هل لديك مشكلة؟ Have you got a problem?

Vocabulary : مفردات

scooter دراجة خفيفة ثنائية العجلات
crash (v.) يصطدم
seriously (adv.) بشكل خطير/هام

honestly بصدق

serious (adj.) خطير/جاد

seriousness (n.) جد/خطورة

calm down يهدئ

★ Read and choose the correct words to complete the phone conversation. أقرأ ثم اختر الكلمات الصحيحة لاكمال المكالمة الهاتفية.

Hadi: Hello, Mum. I've got a problem.

Mum: What's the matter, Hadi?

Hadi: I've had a scooter ① accident.

Mum: Oh no! Are you OK?

Hadi: Yes, I'm OK, Mum. Honestly! بصدق

Mum: Have you hurt yourself?

Hadi: Not really. I haven't hurt myself badly. I've only broken my glasses and cut my ② hand

Mum: Oh, Hadi, I really ③ hate that scooter of yours.

Hadi: Mum, please calm down. It's not very ④ serious.

Mum: How did it happen?

Hadi: A ⑤ cat ran in front of the scooter. I tried to stop but the road was wet and I crashed into a ⑥ tree .

Mum: I'm coming to ⑦ help you now. Where exactly are you?

★ **Underline examples of the present perfect in the conversation.**
Circle examples of the past simple.

ضع خطاً تحت امثلة المضارع التام في المكالمة الهاتفية. ضع دائرة حول امثلة الماضي البسيط.

Answers:

Present perfect:

I've had a scooter accident.

Have you hurt yourself?

I haven't hurt myself badly.

I've only broken my glasses and cut my hand.

Past simple:

How did it happen?

A cat ran in front of the scooter.

I tried to stop but the road was wet and I crashed, into a tree.

Present Perfect Simple and Past Simple:

المضارع التام البسيط والماضي البسيط

★ **Complete the rule:** اكمل القاعدة

- We use the past simple to talk about an action that started and ended in the past.

(نحن نستخدم الماضي البسيط للتحدث عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي)

- We use the present perfect simple when an action started in the past and still has an effect now.

(نحن نستخدم المضارع التام البسيط للتحدث عن حدث بدأ في الماضي ولا يزال له تأثير الآن)

- Past simple الماضي البسيط

* نحن غالباً نستخدم ظروف زمنية مع صيغة الماضي البسيط، مثل:

yesterday , last week , too weeks ago , in 2003 , last summer

- Sandra got annoyed with me yesterday.
- Abbas went to London last summer.
- I met her six months ago.

* الشكل المثبت للماضي البسيط دائماً ينتهي بـ (-ed) مع الافعال النظامية، مثل:

work = worked , live = lived , try = tried
stop = stopped , travel = travelled

- They played tennis for an hour.

* الكثير من الافعال الشائعة تكون غير نظامية (شاذة) في الماضي البسيط المثبت. ولا توجد قواعد حول تشكيلها. فقط احفظها. توجد قائمة لبعض الافعال غير النظامية في نهاية الملزمة، عليك حفظها.

* كَوْن جمل استفهام (اسئلة) مع did وجمل نفي مع [didn't + (مصدر)] الشكل الاساس للفعل (مصدر)

[ماعدا مع (be) و (have got)]. حيث لانستخدم did وانما نستخدم الفعل المساعد في جمل النفي والاستفهام

- Did you play football on Saturday?
- No, we didn't. we didn't have time.
- Where did they go after lunch?
- He wasn't at school yesterday.
- Was he at school yesterday?

- Past Continuous الماضي المستمر

* نحن نستخدم صيغة الماضي المستمر لوصف حدث استمر في الماضي.

* كَوْن جملة الماضي المستمر مع: (was/ were + v---ing) ، مثل :

- What were you doing at 8 o'clock last night?
- I was listening to music.

* عند النفي نستخدم: wasn't/ weren't.

* عند الاستفهام نضع الفعل المساعد was/ were في بداية الجملة قبل الفاعل.

- Past Simple and Past Continuous الماضي البسيط والماضي المستمر :

* نحن غالباً نستخدم الماضي المستمر والماضي البسيط في نفس الجملة، لنظهر ان حدثاً واحداً قد حدث وسط حدث آخر. نستخدم الماضي المستمر للحدث عن نشاط او حالة حدثت في الماضي وتمثل (الحدث الطويل)، ونستخدم الماضي البسيط للحدث عن الحدث القصير والسريع، مثل:

- While we were sitting at the café, somebody stole my bag.
- I was having a shower when the phone rang.
- How fast was he driving when the accident happened?
- They were playing football when they heard a scream.
- I made coffee for everyone while you were talking to Jamal.

- Present Perfect Simple: المضارع التام البسيط

الشكل - Form

	مثبت Affirmative	نفي Negative
I/ You	have gone	have not gone
He/ She/ It	has gone	has not gone
We/ They	have gone	have not gone

* كَوْنُ جملة المضارع التام البسيط مع: [الصيغة الثالثة للفعل (P.P) have / has + past participle]
ان الصيغة الثالثة للأفعال هي نفسها مثل صيغة الماضي بالنسبة للأفعال النظامية، مثل:

- I have finished.

- She has finished.

* الكثير من الأفعال الشائعة تكون غير نظامية ولها صيغة ثالثة للفعل (P.P) غير نظامية.
توجد قائمة لبعضها في نهاية الملزمة تحفظ.

ملاحظة

لاحظ ان الشكل المختصر لـ (she's/ he's) يشير هنا في هذا الزمن الى she has/ he has ، وليس الى she is/ he is او الى الشخص الثالث لـ (s)

- She's eaten her supper. = She has eaten her supper.

لاحظ الاختصارات التالية:

- (مثبت) I've/ You've/ We've/ They've gone.

He's/ She's/ It's gone.

- (نفي) I/ You/ We/ They haven't gone.

He/ She/ It hasn't gone.

استفهام Question:

Have	I/you	gone?
Has	he/she/it	gone?
Have	we/you/they	gone?

اجابات قصيرة Short answers:

★ Yes, I/you/we/they have.

Yes, he/she/it has.

★ No. I/you/we/they haven't.

No, he/she/it hasn't.

الاستخدام Use:

* استخدم المضارع التام البسيط للحديث عن أحداث بدأت في الماضي ولها نتيجة في الحاضر، مثل:

- I've lost my jacket. (= لا أستطيع أن أجد الآن)

- He has broken his leg. (= لا تزال مكسورة الآن)

- They've gone away. (= هم ليسوا هنا الآن)

* استخدم المضارع التام البسيط لتعطي أخبار عن شيء حدث عندما لاتعين الوقت بالضبط، مثل:

- The police have found the gold.
- Nobody has written to me.

* لاتستخدم المضارع التام البسيط مع عبارات زمنية مثل:

yesterday, last month, last week, on Saturday.

وانما استخدم الماضي البسيط مع هذه العبارات الزمنية.

* استخدم المضارع التام البسيط مع الظروف: (just, already, never, ever, yet)، مثل:

- الظرف just (ويعني توا / قبل لحظات) ويأتي في الجملة بعد (has/have).
- الظرف already (ويعني الآن) ويأتي في نهاية الجملة أو بعد (has/have).
- الظرف yet (ويعني لحد الآن) ويأتي مع جمل النفي والاستفهام في نهاية الجملة.
- الظرف never (ويعني أبداً) ويأتي مع جمل النفي بعد (has/have).
- الظرف ever (ويعني بأي وقت) ويأتي مع جمل الاستفهام وأحياناً المثبتة، وتأتي بعد (has/have) أو بعد الفاعل في جمل الاستفهام.

- I have just bought these jeans.
- She has already passed her driving test.
- You've never liked Ahmed, have you?
- It's the best ice-cream I've ever eaten.
- Have you ever been to Japan?
- It hasn't stopped raining yet.

* استخدم المضارع التام مع الأسئلة التي تبدأ مع (How long / How many times)، مثل:

- How long have you known Jenny?
- How many times have you been to Beirut this year?

* استخدم المضارع التام مع (for/ since) لتقول كم هي المدة التي استغرقها شيء ما. استخدم (for) مع مدة محددة

من الزمن، مثل: for three days/ for two weeks/ for a long time/ for an hour

- I have known him for five years.
- She has been in England for three days.

* استخدم (since) مع بداية مدة زمنية، أي عند وصف شيء ما بدأ في نقطة محددة من الزمن في الماضي ومستمرة إلى الوقت الحاضر، مثل:

since Monday / since I was born / since Eid
since January / since 2004

- She has lived there since 2003.
- The shop has been open since March.

* يوجد شكلان للمضارع التام البسيط للفعل go : have/has been و have/has gone

* استخدم have/ has gone عندما يكون الشخص ذاهباً بعيداً ولم يرجع، مثل:

- Where has Waleed gone?
- He's gone to the park. (وانه لم يرجع لحد الآن)

* استخدم have/has been عندما يكون الشخص قد حقق زيارة وقد عاد منها الآن، مثل:

- Where have you been?
- We've been to Ali's house. (وقد عدنا الآن)

Activity Book - Lesson 3

A- Read the conversation on Student's Book page 8 and mark the sentences true (T), false (F) or don't know (DK).

اقرأ المكالمة الهاتفية على صفحة (8) من كتاب الطالب ثم ضع علامة صح (T)، خطأ (F)، أو لا أعرف (DK) أمام الجمل.

- 1- Hadi has just had an accident. (T)
- 2- He often has accidents. (DK)
- 3- He has fallen off his bicycle. (F) He has fallen off his scooter.
- 4- Hadi's mother is very angry with him. (DK)
- 5- Hadi has cut his leg. (F) He has cut his hand.
- 6- Hadi has broken his glasses. (T)
- 7- Hadi is going to sell his scooter. (DK)

B- Listen and repeat. استمع وكرر.

What's the matter?

Honestly!

Are you OK?

Not really.

Please calm down.

- **To convince someone that what you are saying is true, you can say:** Honestly!

(لاقناع شخص ما بأن ما تقوله هو الحقيقة، فانك تقول عبارة (بصدق! Honestly!)).

- **To find out what is wrong with someone, you can say:** What's the matter? Are you OK?

(لتكتشف ما يحصل لشخص ما، يمكنك قول:)

(ما الامر? What's the matter?) و(هل انت بخير? Are you Ok?).

- **To find out if someone is hurt, you can say:** Have you hurt yourself?
(لتكتشف اذا شخص ما اصاب أو تأذى، يمكنك القول: (هل تأذيت? Have you hurt yourself?))

C- Complete the conversation with the correct forms of the present perfect simple. أكمل الحوار بالاشكال الصحيحة للمضارع التام البسيط.

A: I can't see the board.

B: Have you lost (you / lose) your glasses again?

A: Yes, I have. ① Have you seen (you / see) them anywhere?

B: No, I ② haven't. ③ Have you told (you / tell) the teacher?

A: Yes, I ④ have and I ⑤ have written (write) a notice.

B: Really? I ⑥ haven't seen (not see) your notice. ⑦ Has the secretary

put (the secretary/put) it on the school noticeboard yet?

A: Yes, she ⑧ has, but nobody ⑨ has found (find) my glasses.

D- Complete the sentences with the past simple or the present perfect simple of the verbs in brackets. Write PS (past simple) or PPS (present perfect simple) after each sentence.

اكمل الجمل مع الماضي البسيط او المضارع التام البسيط للافعال بين الاقواس. اكتب (PS) للماضي البسيط و (PPS) للمضارع التام البسيط بعد كل جملة.

Example :

(break) "Help! Help! I think I have broken my leg" . PPS

Last year my sister broke her arm in a car accident . PS

1- (make) "Come to my house for a coffee. I ① have made a delicious cake". PPS
" ② Did you make it last night?" PS

2- (write) "③ Have you written (you) to Hasan yet?" PPS
" Yes, I ④ wrote to him last week". PS

3- (have) " Would you like some chicken and rice? "
" No, thanks. I ⑤ have had my supper". PPS
" Really? What time ⑥ did you have (you) it? " PS

4- (eat) " There's no cheese in the fridge. Somebody ⑦ has eaten it all". PPS
" Sorry, that was me. I ⑧ ate it for breakfast" . PS

Lesson -4-

A trip to Scotland - رحلة الى اسكتلندا

Vocabulary : مفردات

ghost روح شبح	castle قلعة/ قصر	scottish dancing رقص اسكتلندي
loch بحيرة، خليج	kilt تنورة اسكتلندية	scorpion عقرب
a waste of time مضيعة للوقت	theme park (n.) متنزه	complain (v.) يشكو
complaint (n) شكوى	huge (adj.) = very big كبير جداً/ هائل	
hugely (adv.) بشكل هائل	countryside(n.) ريف	

Activity Book-Lesson 4

A- Check the meaning of these words. Then listen and tick (✓) the things Waleed and Josie talk about.

تحقق من معاني الكلمات التالية. ثم استمع واشر (✓) الى الاشياء التي يتحدث عنها وليد وجوسية.

a castle (✓)	the weather (✓)	Scottish music (✓)
a ghost (✓)	politics	clothes (✓)
Scottish food	the sea (✓)	films
the countryside (✓)	fishing (✓)	

Tapescript: شريط مسجل

Josie: How long have you been in Britain, Waleed?

Waleed: Two weeks so far. Yes, I've got another week here before I go back to Iraq.

Josie: Have you had a good time?

Waleed: Yes it's been great, Josie. I had a brilliant time in Scotland.

Josie: Really? Where did you stay?

Waleed: Well, I stayed in a really old castle near Edinburgh. Look, I've got a photo of it.

Josie: Wow! That's beautiful. I've never stayed in a castle!

Waleed: This castle belongs to a man called **Ian Maclaren**. He's a friend of my father's. The castle is about 400 years old. Oh, and people say there's a ghost in the kitchen.

Josie: OOOOH. A ghost! I've never seen a ghost. Did you see it?

Waleed: Don't be silly, Josie. I don't believe in ghosts.

Josie: So did you like Scotland?

Waleed: I really liked it. The countryside's beautiful. I love all the lakes and the mountains. It's so green.

Josie: That's because it's so wet. It rains a lot in Scotland, even in summer. Did it rain while you were there?

Waleed: Yes. It was lovely and cool and it rained almost every day. It was a nice change after the heat in Baghdad.

Josie: That's so funny. People in Britain love hot weather. We always complain about the rain.

Waleed: Look. This is the lake near Ian Maclaren's castle. In Scotland it's called a loch.

Josie: It looks beautiful there. Did you go swimming in the lake?

Waleed: Are you joking? It wasn't warm enough. But we took a boat out and went fishing. Ian's son caught a huge fish.

Josie: What else did you do in Scotland?

Waleed: The best thing was Ian's party. He invited about fifty people and we all listened to nice scottish music. It was fun. Look, I took this photo.

Josie: It's a good photo. I see some of the men are wearing kilts.

Waleed: Kilts?

Josie: Yes, you know-er, they're like skirts. Scottish men sometimes wear them to parties.

Waleed: Oh Yes! I was quite surprised at first when I saw them wearing kilts.

Josie: What do you think of Scottish music?

Waleed: I like it. In fact, I bought a CD of Scottish music. Wait a minute, I'll put it on for you.

B- Listen again and mark the sentences true (T) or false (F).

استمع مرة أخرى ثم اشر الجمل بصح (T) أو خطأ (F).

- 1- Waleed has been in Britain for three weeks. (F) – Two weeks
- 2- He's going back to Iraq in one week. (T)
- 3- He stayed in a castle in Scotland. (T)
- 4- He saw a ghost in the kitchen of the castle. (F)
– He doesn't believe in ghosts.
- 5- He didn't like the Scottish countryside. (F)
– He thought it was beautiful.
- 6- It doesn't rain very much in Scotland. (F)
– Josie says it rains a lot, even in summer.
- 7- British people love sunny weather. (T)
- 8- Waleed went swimming in a lake in Scotland. (F)
– It wasn't warm enough to swim.
- 9- He listened to Scottish music. (T)

C- Complete the sentences with the present perfect simple, using **been** or **gone**. أكمل الجمل بالمضارع التام البسيط، استخدم (been) أو (gone).

- 1- They have gone to Dubai. They'll be back in Iraq in five days.
- 2- What's Casablanca like? I don't know. I haven't been there.
- 3- The Al Badri family isn't here at the moment. They have gone on holiday.
- 4- Is Adam here or has he gone to football practice?
- 5- I want to go to Scotland. I have been there twice. It's a nice place.
- 6- I'll show you around Baghdad. Have you been to the museum?

Lesson -5-

You haven't met him, have you?

انت لم تقابله، اليس كذلك؟

Vocabulary : مفردات

عشاء (n.) supper نفي negative مثبت affirmative

- ★ Listen and mark the sentences true (T), false (F) or don't know (DK).
استمع ثم اشر الجمل صح (T)، خطأ (F)، او لا اعرف (DK).

Tapescript:

Khalid: Would you like to come to supper with us tomorrow?

Martin: I'd love to, Khalid. But it's Ramadan, isn't it?

Khalid: So?

Martin: Well, you're fasting, aren't you?

Khalid: Yes, we are. But we break our fast in the evening.

Martin: Oh, yes, I forgot about that. It's called iftar, isn't it?

Khalid: That's right. How did you know?

Martin: The receptionist at my hotel told me about it.

Khalid: Well, why don't you come to our house and try my mother's delicious soup and cakes? You aren't busy, are you?

Martin: Me, busy? Of course not. I'm on holiday.

Khalid: Well then, please come. My brother Hasan is going to be there. You haven't met him, have you?

Martin: No, I haven't.

Khalid: His English is even better than mine.

Martin: I don't believe it.

Khalid: Really, it's true. He lived in London for a year.

Answers:

1- Khalid wants Martin to come to supper. (T)

2- Martin speaks good Arabic. (DK)

3- Martin is staying with Khalid. (F) – in hotel.

4- Khalid's mother never cooks. (F) – She makes delicious soup & cakes

5- Martin has never met Hasan. (T)

6- Khalid has been to England. (DK)

★ Look at the sentences from the conversation and complete the rules. انظر الى الجمل في الحوار ثم اكمل القواعد.

- But it's Ramadan, isn't it? - You aren't busy, are you?
- You're fasting, aren't you? - You haven't met him, have you?
- It's called iftar, isn't it?

Question tags (Tail-questions) الاسئلة الذيلية

- We use question tags to check information.

نحن نستخدم الاسئلة الذيلية للتحقق من المعلومات

- If we expect the answer yes, we use an affirmative statement and a negative tag. اذا نتوقع الاجابة بـ (نعم)، فنحن نستخدم جملة مثبتة وسؤال نفي.

- If we expect the answer no, we use negative statement and an affirmative tag. اذا نتوقع الاجابة بـ (كلا)، فنحن نستخدم جملة نفي وسؤال مثبت.

* استخدم الأسئلة الذيلية للتأكد من المعلومات:

- Layla's sixteen, isn't she?
- You didn't copy my homework, did you?

الشكل - Form

* مع الجمل المثبتة، نستخدم سؤال نفى، مثل:

- You like chocolate ice-cream, don't you?

* مع جمل النفي، نستخدم سؤال مثبت، مثل:

- You don't like milk in your coffee, do you?

* تكون الأسئلة الذيلية بنفس صيغة الجملة، والشخص مثل فاعل الجملة، مثل:

- You went shopping on Thursday, didn't you?
- Salwa won't remember me, will she?

Affirmative statements (with negative question tags):

الجمل المثبتة مع أسئلة ذيلية منفية

صيغ المضارع: present tenses

- You know Catherine, don't you?
- She's Canadian, isn't she?
- They're working hard, aren't they?

Have/has got:

- Adam's got a brother, hasn't he?
- You've got four brothers, haven't you?

صيغ الماضي: Past tenses

- He was in the match yesterday, wasn't he?
- They were late, weren't they?
- You knew the answer, didn't you?
- They said sorry, didn't they?

صيغ المضارع التام: Present perfect tenses

- We've never met her, have we? never لاحظ كلمة
- You've been working hard, haven't you?

Can:

- I can run quite fast, can't I?

Will:

- You'll remember, won't you?
- It'll be easy, won't it?

Negative statements (with affirmative question tags):

جمل النفي مع أسئلة ذيلية مثبتة

صيغ المضارع: Present tenses

- You don't like frightening films, do you?
- He isn't very sociable, is he?
- They aren't very helpful, are they?

Haven't/hasn't got:

- You haven't got a sister, have you?
- She hasn't got a car, has she?

Past simple: الماضي البسيط

- She wasn't at the party, was she?
- They weren't annoyed with us, were they?
- You didn't tell anyone, did you?

Present perfect tenses: صيغ المضارع التام

- You haven't done the essay yet, have you?
- We haven't been talking about you, have we?

Can't: - Fatima can't drive, can she?

Won't: - Yousef won't know the answer, will he? - It won't be difficult, will it?

Activity Book-Lesson 5

A- Listen and repeat . أستمع ثم كرر .

I'd love to.

Of course not.

I forgot about that.

I don't believe it.

That's right.

لاحظ: جميع هذه العبارات شائعة ويمكنك استخدامها في الحوارات، مثلاً:

- العبارة (I'd love to) يمكنك قولها عند قبول دعوة.

- العبارة (of course not) يمكنك استخدامها لتقول ان شيئاً ما غير صحيح، وهكذا.

B- Complete the questions with the correct tags. أكمل الأسئلة بأسئلة ذيلية صحيحة.

- 1- She lives in Basra, doesn't she?
- 2- He has a flat in Beirut, doesn't he?
- 3- You like Lebanese food, don't you?
- 4- You haven't met Jameel, have you?
- 5- They didn't expect to see us, did they?
- 6- We aren't making too much noise. are we?

C- Work in pairs. Role-play Khalid checking information with Martin.

Use question tags and short answers.

بشكل ثنائي. مثل دور خالد في التحقق من المعلومات مع مارتين. استخدم الاسئلة الذيلية واجابات قصيرة.

- 1- He's staying at the Sheraton Hotel.
- You're staying at the Sheraton Hotel, aren't you?
- 2- He doesn't know many people in Kirkuk.
- You don't know many people in Kirkuk, do you?
- 3- He hasn't been to Iraq before.
- You haven't been to Iraq before, have you?
- 4- He speaks a little Arabic.
- You speak a little Arabic, don't you?

5- He can windsurf and scuba dive.

- You can windsurf and scuba dive, can't you?

6- He would like to go camping in the desert.

- You would like to go camping in the desert, wouldn't you?

Activity Book-Lesson 6

A- Read and complete the question tags . اقرأ ثم اكمل الاسئلة الذيلية.

Rana: You're Liz Pitt, ① aren't you?

Liz: That's right.

Rana: I'm Rana Sami. We met in Beirut last year, ② didn't we?

Liz: In Beirut?

Rana: Yes. You were studying there, ③ weren't you?

Liz: That's right.

Rana: You still don't remember me, ④ do you?

Liz: No, I don't, I'm afraid. I've got a really bad memory.

Rana: Don't worry about it.

Liz: Wait a minute. I remember you now. But you weren't wearing glasses in Beirut ⑤ were you?

Rana: You're right. I wasn't.

C- Listen and repeat. استمع ثم كرر.

1- You're Dave Riley, aren't you?

2- We met at the airport, didn't we?

3- You were with your uncle, weren't you?

4- You don't like flying, do you?

5- You didn't expect to meet me again, did you?

E- Check information with your partner: تحقق من المعلومات مع زميلك

Check about your partner's:

* **home**

This is your home. Isn't it?

* **father's job / mother's job**

Your parents are doctors. Aren't they?

* **brothers and sisters (how many? how old?)**

Your brothers are three. Aren't they?

Your brothers are 12, 14 and 16 years old. Aren't they?

* **hobbies**

Your hobby is playing chess. Isn't it?

* **likes and dislikes**

You like coffee. Don't you?

* **activities yesterday**

You played tennis yesterday. Didn't you?

*** friends**

Ahmed and Layla are your friends. Aren't they?

– **Match the sentence halves. Then write the sentences and add question tags.** صل أنصاف الجمل. ثم أكتب الجمل وأضف أسئلة ذيلية.

- 1- *Babylon City (f) is about 85 kilometres south of Baghdad, isn't it?*
- 2- *Al Kindi wrote (c) many books on Geometry, Medicine and Philosophy, didn't he?*
- 3- *Falcons have got (d) yellow eyes, haven't they?*
- 4- *Most people didn't have mobile phones (g) twenty years ago, did they?*
- 5- *Pierre isn't (a) an English name, is it?*
- 6- *The famous singer Fairouz is (e) Lebanese, isn't she?*
- 7- *There aren't any (b) deserts in Europe, are there?*

Lesson-7-

What have they been doing?

ماذا يفعل هؤلاء؟

Vocabulary : مفردات :

holiday camp عطلة تخييم

windsurfing رياضة ركوب الامواج

★ **What have they all been doing? Listen and complete the table.**

ماذا يفعل هؤلاء جميعاً؟ استمع ثم اكمل الجدول.

Tapescript:

Salwa: *This is Cool Breeze, the programme for young people who like action. I'm Salwa Bashir and today I'm talking to young people at Lake View Holiday camp Hello, Huda. Are you enjoying yourself here at Lake View?*

Huda: *Yes. This place is amazing. I've been taking photos all morning. I got up at six to get the early morning light on the lake and ... er ... I took lots of pictures of birds.*

Salwa: *And you're Adam, aren't you? What have you been doing this morning?*

Adam: *I've been playing tennis. I'm really hot now and I didn't win, which is a bit annoying.*

Salwa: *Never mind! Better luck next time.*

Anne Marie: *I'm Anne Marie. I've been shopping in town all morning. I've only just got back to the camp.*

Salwa: *What did you buy?*

Anne Marie: CDs, tennis shoes, er ... a skirt and er ... a magazine.

Rob: I'm Rob and this is my friend Mark.

Mark: Hi.

Salwa: Hi Rob, hi Mark. I think I can guess what you've been doing this morning!

You've been swimming in the lake, haven't you?

Mark: Actually, we've been windsurfing. But it's not that easy.

Rob: Yes. Well we're just beginners and it takes a lot of practice. You stand up for a minute then you fall in and get wet.

Salwa: What have you been doing, Issa? Have you cut your hand?

Issa: No, my hand's fine. That's just red paint.

Salwa: I was worried for a minute. What have you been painting?

Issa: I've been painting a picture of the boats on the lake. There's a fabulous art studio here.

Salwa: Can you show me round the art studio later?

Issa: Sure.

Salwa: Hello, Nina. How's your morning been?

Nina: Busy! I've been making lunch for all this lot. Anybody hungry?

Teenagers: Yeah! ... I'm starving.

Answers:

Huda	She's been taking photos.
Adam	He's been playing tennis.
Anne Marie	She's been shopping.
Rob & Mark	They've been windsurfing.
Issa	He's been painting.
Nina	She's been making lunch.

For and since

* نحن نستخدم (for) عندما نتحدث عن مدة محددة من الزمن:

- He's been talking on the phone for 10 minutes.
- They've been living here for six months.

* نحن نستخدم (since) عند وصف شيء ما بدأ في نقطة محددة من الزمن في الماضي ومستمرة الى الوقت الحاضر:

- He's been talking on the phone since four o'clock.
- They've been living here since July.

اطلب النسخة الاصلية من مكتب الشمس حصرا

موبايل / ٠٧٩٠١٧٥٣٤٦١ / ٠٧٨٠٥٠٣٠٩٤٢٠

- Present Perfect Continuous: المضارع التام المستمر**الشكل - Form*** كُون جملة المضارع التام المستمر مع : (\rightarrow have / has been + V--- ing)

	Affirmative مثبت	Negative نفي
I/You	have been working	have not been working.
He/She/It	has been working	has not been working.
We/You/They	have been working	have not been working.

الاختصارات:* **Affirmative (المثبت) =** I've/You've/We've/They've been working.

He's/She's/It's been working.

* **Negative (النفي) =** I/You/We/They haven't been working.

He/She/It hasn't been working.

Question (الاستفهام):

Have	I/you	been working?
Has	he/she/it	been working?
Have	we/you/they	been working?

Short answers: اجابات قصيرة

- Yes, I/you/we/they have. Yes, he/she/it has.
 - No, I/you/we/they haven't. No, he/she/it hasn't.

الاستخدام - Use

* استخدم المضارع التام المستمر للتحدث عن حدث قد انتهى حديثاً (مؤخراً) وانك لاتزال ترى نتائج الحدث الآن.

- *What have you been doing? Your hands are blue.*
 - *I've been painting a chair.*

* عليك أيضاً استخدام الصيغة مع (how long/since/for):

- *How long have you been waiting here?*
 - *I've been waiting for an hour.*
 - *She has been waiting since two o'clock.*

Activity Book-Lesson 7**A- Write the verbs in the present perfect continuous.**

اكتب الافعال بصيغة المضارع التام المستمر.

Example: You look hot. How long have you been working (work) in the garden?

- 1- She's tired because she hasn't been sleeping (not sleep) well recently.
- 2- Salwa's in the kitchen. She has been cooking (cook) for three hours now.
- 3- We're bored. We have been playing (play) computer games all afternoon.
- 4- I can't find my glasses. I have been looking (look) for them all day.
- 5- He's going to fail his exam. He hasn't been working (not work) very hard.

Ninimach Temple Hall was once the private temple of Ninimach, the 'Great Lady of the Heavens', who used to worship there. It is now used for some of the smaller but very high quality performances in the Festival.

قاعة معبد نينيماش كانت اول معبد خاص لنينيماش، "سيدة السماء الكبيرة"، التي استخدمت للعبادة هناك. انها اليوم مستخدمة لاداء بعض من اصغر ولكن الأعلى نوعية من المواد المقدمة في المهرجان.

B

Dear Mike,

Thanks for your e-mail. I'm having a great time at the moment. We've got the Babylon Festival here this month so there's lots to see and do.

I've been to three plays so far this week! Two of the plays were by Iraqi writers, They were both excellent. One was by a Lebanese writer and had the famous Tunisian artist Latifa in it. At one point she started chanting a really popular poem and some people behind us joined in. My father got really annoyed with them and told them to be quiet! I was really embarrassed.

I've also attended an interesting seminar on the history of Babylon and how the festival came to be. It had a lot of interesting videos and pictures that amazed me. In fact, I actually bought the documentary CD because I knew my sister would enjoy learning more about the fabulous history of Babylon.

I've also been to a really good photo exhibition. It's given me some brilliant new ideas. I've decided I want to be a professional photographer one day. So when the school holidays start, I'm going to practise all day long with my new camera!

Write to me soon,

Bilal

PS/I'm sending you a magazine article about the Babylon Festival and a programme of the events.

ب / عزيزي مايك،

اشكرك على ايميلك. انا اقضي الان وقتا رائعا. لدينا هنا مهرجان بابل هذا الشهر لهذا يوجد الكثير لرؤيته وعمله.

كان لدينا ثلاث مسرحيات حتى الان هذا الاسبوع! اثنتان منها كتبها مؤلفان عراقيان، كلتاهما كانتا رائعتين. واحدة كتبها مؤلف لبناني، وكانت في المهرجان الفنانة التونسية المشهورة لطيفة. من جانب هي بدأت تنشد قصيدة مشهورة فعلا وبعض الاشخاص خلفنا شاركوها الغناء. انزعج والدي منهم واخبرهم ان يهدأوا! لقد كنت محرجا فعلا.

حضرت ايضا حلقة دراسية ممتعة حول تاريخ مدينة بابل وكيف ولدت فكرة المهرجان. لقد كانت الكثير من الافلام والصور الممتعة التي ادهشتني. في الحقيقة، اشتريت قرصا مدمجا وثائقيا لانني عرفت ان اختي سوف تستمتع بتعلم الكثير حول تاريخ مدينة بابل الرائع.

ذهبت ايضا الى معرض جيد للصور اعطاني بعض الافكار الجديدة الرائعة. قررت ان اكون مصورا فوتوغرافيا محترفا في أحد الايام. لهذا عندما تبدأ العطلة. ساذهب للتدريب طيلة اليوم مع كاميرتي الجديدة! اكتب لي سريعا،

بلال

* ارسل لك مقالة رائعة عن مهرجان بابل وبرنامج فقرات المهرجان.

ملاحظة: (postscript= ps) وتعني هامش الرسالة

<p>In Our Eyes - an exhibition of the work of famous Iraqi painters (Suad Al Attar, Ala Bashir, Fa'eq Hassan, Abdul Qadir Al Rassam).</p> <p>في عيوننا - معرض رسم لرسامين عراقيين مشهورين (سعاد العطار، علاء بشير، فائق حسن، عبد القادر الرسام).</p>	<p>Al Arsh Auditorium</p> <p>قاعة العرش</p>	<p>3 p.m.</p> <p>الثالثة مساء</p>	<p>(ج)</p> <p>Monday 5th May</p> <p>الاثنين الخامس من مايس</p>
<p>Hamlet- an Iraqi version of the world-famous Shakespeare play.</p> <p>هاملت - نسخة عراقية لمسرحية شكسبير المشهورة عالميا.</p>	<p>Babylon Theatre</p> <p>مسرح بابل</p>	<p>6 p.m.</p> <p>السادسة مساء</p>	
<p>Behind the Veil- An award-winning film by Tunisian director Fatima Zahra El Hani.</p> <p>خلف الستار - الفلم الفائزة بالجائزة للمخرجة التونسية فاطمة زهراء الهاني.</p>	<p>Al Arsh Auditorium</p> <p>قاعة العرش</p>	<p>4p.m.</p> <p>الرابعة مساء</p>	<p>Tuesday 6th May</p> <p>الثلاثاء السادس من مايس</p>
<p>Opening of New Eyes - an exhibition of images of city life by young Arab photographers.</p> <p>افتتاح "عيوننا الجديدة" - معرض للصور عن حياة مدينة لمصورين عرب شباب.</p>	<p>City Centre lobby</p> <p>رواق مركز المدينة</p>	<p>7p.m.</p> <p>السابعة مساء</p>	

Answers:

A: a magazine article. **B:** a letter. **C:** a programme.

★ Read the texts and find answers to these questions.

اقرأ النصوص ثم جد اجابات لهذه الاسئلة.

1. When was the first Babylon Festival held? متى اقيم اول مهرجان لبابل؟

A: 1987

2. What was Bilal seen at the Festival?

ماذا شاهد بلال في المهرجان؟

A: Three plays, a seminar and a photo exhibition.

3. Is the Festival famous? Where? هل المهرجان مشهور؟ اين؟

A: Yes, across the world.

4. Name the three main venues in Babylon. سمي ثلاث مسارح رئيسية في بابل.

A: Babylonian Theatre, Al-Arsh Auditorium, Ninimach Temple Hall.

5. Which venue used to be an amphitheatre? اي موقع استخدم ليكون مدرجا؟

A: Babylonian Theatre.

6. What play is being performed on Monday 5th May?

اي مسرحية ستؤدى يوم الاثنين الخامس من مايس؟

A: Hamlet.

Activity Book-Lesson 8

A- Read the magazine article (A) on Student's Book page 12 again. Then complete each sentence below with a word from the article.

اقرأ مقالة المجلة (A) على صفحة (١٢) من كتاب الطالب مرة اخرى. ثم اكمل كل جملة في ادناه بكلمة من المقالة.

Example: The first Babylon International Festival was held in 1987.

- 1- There are **three** main theatres used for the Festival.
- 2- The Babylonian Theatre is the largest **amphitheatre** in the city.
- 3- The Festival is a popular **media** event and is attended by newspaper, Internet and television journalists.
- 4- Ninimach Temple Hall is used for some of the smaller **performances** in the Festival.
- 5- Poets, novelists and short-story writers come to **read** their work aloud and discuss it together.
- 6- There are lots of music performances, including folk music, musical theatre, **opera** and ballet.
- 7- The theatres are all equipped with excellent **lighting** and sound equipment.

B- Listen and circle the word you hear. استمع ثم ضع دائرة حول الكلمة التي تسمعها.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1- pull /bull يسحب /pul/ | 6- pin /bin دبوس /pin/ |
| 2- pet / bet رهان /bet/ | 7- pack / back حزمة / رزمة /pæk/ |
| 3- pour / bore يسكب /pɔ:(r)/ | 8- port/ bought اشترى / baut/ |
| 4- pouring / boring مضجر /bɔ:riŋ/ | 9- cap/ cab سيارة اجرة /kæb/ |
| 5- pair / bear زوج /peə(r)/ | 10- rope /robe حبل /rəup/ |

C- Listen and circle the word you hear. استمع ثم ضع دائرة حول الكلمة التي تسمها.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1- cup /cap كوب /kʌp/ | 6- Jim/ gem جوهرة /dʒem/ |
| 2- some/ Sam (اسم) سام /sæm/ | 7- big/ beg يتوسل /beg/ |
| 3- cut /cat يجرّح /kʌt/ | 8- bigger /beggar اكبر /bigə(r)/ |
| 4- run/ ran ركض /ræn/ | 9- lost/ last يدوم / يبقى /la:st/ |
| 5- tin /ten علبه قصدير /tin/ | 10- stop/ step خطوة / درجة /step/ |

★ Write an e-mail to an English friend about a festival in Iraq. Write about (80-100) words.

أكتب ايميلاً الى صديق انكليزي حول مهرجان في العراق أكتب (٨٠-١٠٠) كلمة. الانشاء مطلوب في الامتحانات.

Dear John,

I'm writing to you to tell you that the Babylon International Festival will begin this week. I'll go with my family to a beautiful exhibition about marshes and other natural landscapes in Iraq and the world. We'll visit Babylon old city. My uncle will give a presentation in Ninimach Temple Hall. His presentation will be about short story and novel in Iraq. I'll send you a DVD about the presentation. I wish if you can join us because I know that you'll love this Festival. It's so beautiful and there will be lots of things to do and to see. I hope to hear from you about your life in England. For now I'm going to prepare everything our trip to Babylon. Write to me soon.

Ahmed

عزيزي جون،

أكتب لك لآخبرك ان مهرجان بابل سيدأ هذا الاسبوع. سأذهب مع عائلتي الى معرض جميل حول الأهوار والمناظر الطبيعية الاخرى في العراق والعالم. سنزور المدينة القديمة لبابل. سيقدم عمي محاضرة في قاعة معبد نانيماش. ستكون محاضرتة حول القصة والرواية في العراق. سأرسل لك فيلم عن المحاضرة. أتمنى ان تتمكن ان تنضم الينا لأنني أعرف انك ستحب هذا المهرجان. انه جميل جداً وستكون فيه الكثير من الأشياء لعملها ورؤيتها. أتمنى ان اسمع منك عن حياتك في انكلترا. من الآن سأهيء كل شيء لرحلتنا الى بابل. اكتب لي لاحقاً.

أحمد

عزيزي الطالب

ان هذه الملزمة التي بين يديك هي نفس الملزمة التي يعتمد عليها مدرس المادة في تدريسه الخصوصي حيث هي خلاصة جهد الاستاذ وهي خاضعة للتنقيح والتجديد المستمر من قبل مدرس المادة
فاطلب النسخة الاصلية من

مكتب الشمس حصرا

Activity Book-Lesson 9**Vocabulary : مفردات**

يكون مشاركا (في إحدى الفقرات) *to be one (for an event)*
 يمثل دورا / يقدم (ممثلا) *star (v.)* جزء *bit (= part)*

A- Write an e-mail to an English friend describing a film you saw recently. Use the notes and the words in the box to help you.

اكتب ايميل الى صديق انكليزي تصف فيه فيلما شاهدته حديثا. استخدم الملاحظات والكلمات في الصندوق لمساعدتك.

From: Saif

To: John

Subject: The Gladiator. فيلم المجالد

Hi John,

How are you, I'm OK.

The Babylon International Festival is on so there's lots to do at the moment. I've just been to the cinema. I saw a film called The Gladiator started in it. Have you seen it? I thought it was really exciting. It's about a farmer- turned – soldier by the name of Maximus Meridius (played by Russell Crowe) is one of the top generals in the Roman army. He leads his men to many victories and gains the support from the masses and even the Roman Emperor. The best when the emperor is dying , and because he trusts Maximus over his only son , the emperor appoints temporary leadship to Maximus in order to return the power to the Senate. The end of the film was really interesting because Maximus later survives an indirect attack on his life when he is forced into a match against the "only undefeated champion in Roman History".

It's time to go to bed , so I have to stop now! My family send their best wishes.

Hope to hear from you soon ,



B- Choose one of the events on the programme (C) on Student's Book page 13. Imagine you went to it. Write an e-mail to an English friend describing it. Write about 150 words.

اختر واحدة من فقرات البرنامج (C) على صفحة (١٣) من كتاب الطالب. تخيل انك ذهبت اليه. اكتب ايميلاً لصديق انكليزي تصفه. اكتب حوالي (١٥٠) كلمة.

From: Sara
To: Sandra
Subject: Hamlet

Hi, How are you? I'm OK.

I'm writing to tell you about Shakespeare's Hamlet. Last night I saw this play in the Babylon International Festival. The play directed by the Iraqi director and actor Sami Abdul-Hameed. I saw some of it. That it's very long play.

This section that I saw is dedicated to Hamlet, The picture is 18th century and image displayed represents the essence of the play which, we hope, will bring to life a famous scene or character from the play. As you know about the play, Prince Hamlet mourns both his father's death and his mother, Queen Gertrude's remarriage to Claudius. The ghost of Hamlet's father appears to him and tells him that Claudius has poisoned him. Hamlet swears revenge. He arranges an old play whose story has a parallel to that of Claudius. Hamlet's behaviour is considered mad. He kills the eavesdropping Polonius, the court chamberlain, by thrusting his sword through a curtain. Polonius's son Laertes returns to Denmark to avenge his father's death. Polonius's daughter Ophelia loves the prince but his brutal behaviour drives her to madness. Ophelia dies by drowning. A duel takes place and ends with the death of Gertrude, Laertes, Claudius, and Hamlet. The themes discussed in the plot include indecision seeking revenge and retribution, deception, ambition, loyalty and fate.

Hope to hear from you soon.

اطلب النسخة الاصلية من مكتب الشمس حصراً
موبايل / ٠٧٩٠١٧٥٣٤٦١ / ٠٧٨٠٥٠٣٠٩٤٢

Lesson -10-**Quiz time- وقت الاختبار****Vocabulary : مفردات**

worried قلق	annoyed مزعج	disappointed مخيب الامل
proud فخور	jealous غيور	

*** Adjectives + prepositions: صفات + حروف جر**

* يمكن للعديد من الصفات أن تتبع بواسطة حروف جر. هذه عادة تكون ثابتة وانك تحتاج لتتعلم عن العبارات المؤتلفة (المتوافقة). أحياناً انك تحتاج لتستخدم مختلف حروف الجر اذا تحدثت عن أشخاص أو أشياء، مثل:

- My mother was angry about my school report.
- My mother was angry with me.

★ **Read the quiz and underline the adjectives followed by prepositions.** اقرأ الاختبار ثم ضع خطاً تحت الصفات المتبوعة بحرف جر.

Answers:

angry about
worried about
annoyed about
afraid of

disappointed with
jealous of
bored or annoyed with
proud of

★ **Write a paragraph about yourself, a relative or a friend. Use at least six adjectives with prepositions. Underline the adjectives with prepositions.**

اكتب مقطعاً عن نفسك، قريبك أو صديقك. استخدم على الأقل ستة صفات مع حروف الجر. ضع خطاً تحت الصفات مع حروف الجر. (يكتب الطلاب ما بين ٧٠-١٠٠ كلمة).

My mother

My mother is called Layla. She is forty-one and she lives with us in a flat in the centre of town. She works at a children hospital, she loves children.

My mum is very good cook, especially when she makes desserts. She is helpful, cheerful and generous with all. She isn't very good at sport, but she's brilliant at art.

My mum is very popular with her neighbours, may be because she is very helpful. For example she often babysits for people in our street. My father says she spends more time with neighbours than with him! But after 21 years of marriage, I'm sure they really respect each other.

Activity Book-Lesson 10★ **Complete the sentences with prepositions from the box.**

أكمل الجمل مع حروف جر من الصندوق.

about from with in of

- 1- Are you excited **about** the holidays?
- 2- I was really pleased **with** my presents.
- 3- I'm sorry **about** the mess in this room.
- 4- Layla looks ill. I'm worried **about** her.
- 5- We've been watching TV for an hour. I'm bored **with** it.
- 6- Are you afraid **of** snakes?
- 7- Was she angry **about** the letter?
- 8- You shouldn't be jealous **of** Ammar. He has problems too.
- 9- I'm not interested **in** history but I like geography.
- 10- You're very different **from** your brother, aren't you?

Activity Book- Revision 1**Vocabulary : مفردات**

celebration احتفال
Caribbean كاريبي
flame لهب

carnival كرنفال / مهرجان
sound system نظام الصوت
barbecue (n. v.) شواء / يشوي

join in ينضم الى
costume زي / لباس
coconut جوز الهند

A) The paragraphs of this essay are in the wrong order.

انشاء مهم

Put them in the correct order by numbering them 1- 4.

مقاطع هذه المقالة بنظام غير صحيح. ضعها بنظام صحيح عن طريق ترقيمها من ١-٤. (انشاء مهم)

Describe a Special Festival or Celebration in you Country

- 1) About a million people come Notting Hill Carnival every year. In fact, people call it Europe's biggest street party. The carnival takes place at the end of August in Notting Hill, in west London, but people from all over London join in. It's a Caribbean carnival with Caribbean music, dancing and food. It lasts three days-Saturday, Sunday and Monday.
- 2) For those three days there are processions of dancers and bands. Lorries drive slowly through the narrow streets carrying bands and sound systems. The music is very loud. Crowds of people stand on both sides of the streets watching the dancers and following them. The dancers have amazing costumes. You can see dancers dressed as birds, as ancient Egyptians, as flowers, as butterflies or even as flames. It's very colourful and there's lots to look at.

- 3) When you're tired of looking at dancers , you can try something at one of the food stalls. During carnival, there are lots of little stalls on the streets selling delicious hot and cold food. These stalls often have barbecues. Traditional carnival food includes coconuts, corn soup and barbecued chicken with rice and peas.
- 4) If you don't like crowds, you shouldn't go to Notting Hill Carnival. It's full of people and sometimes the streets are so crowded that you can't move. But if you want to dance in the streets, and enjoy a Caribbean celebration, this is the place for you.

وصف مهرجان او احتفال خاص في بلدك

- ١) يأتي حوالي مليون شخص كل عام الى مهرجان (Notting Hill). في الحقيقة يسميه الناس "حفلة لأكبر شارع اوربي". يقام المهرجان في نهاية شهر اب في منطقة "Notting Hill". غرب لندن، لكن الناس من جميع انحاء لندن يشاركون فيه. انه مهرجان كاربي مع موسيقى، رقص وطعام كاربي. يدوم المهرجان ثلاثة ايام السبت، الاحد، الاثنين.
- ٢) للايام الثلاثة توجد مواكب للراقصين والفرق. تمر الشاحنات ببطنى خلال الشوارع الضيقة ناقلية الفرق وانظمة الصوت. يكون الصوت مرتفعاً جداً. تقف حشود الناس على جانبي الشوارع تشاهد الراقصين وتحذو حذوهم. يرتدي الراقصون ازياء مذهشة. يمكنك ان ترى الراقصين وهم يرتدون مثل الطيور. ومثل قدماء المصريين، زهور، فراشات، او حتى مثل توهج الذهب. انها زاهية الالوان ويوجد الكثير لمشاهدته.
- ٣) عندما تكون متعباً من النظر الى الراقصين، يمكنك ان تجرب شيئا ما في احد اكشاك الطعام. يوجد خلال المهرجان الكثير من الاكشاك الصغيرة في الشوارع تبيع الطعام اللذيذ البارد والحار. هذه الاكشاك غالبا يوجد فيها طعام اللحم المشوي. يتضمن المهرجان الطعام التقليدي، جوز الهند، شوربة الذرة والدجاج المشوي مع الرز والفاصوليا.
- ٤) ان كنت لاتحب التواجد في الزحمة، عليك ان لاتذهب الى هذا المهرجان. انه مليء بالناس وبعض الاوقات تكون الشوارع مزدحمة جداً بحيث انك لاتستطيع السير. ولكن ان كنت تحب الرقص في الشوارع، والتمتع بالاحتفال الكاربي، فان هذا المكان هو لك.

C) Work with partner. Choose a festival or celebration you both want to write an essay about. Write a list of things to describe in the essay. The list can be in any order. It doesn't need detail yet.

أعمل مع زميلك. اختر مهرجاناً او احتفالاً كلاكما يرغب بكتابة مقال عنه. اكتب قائمة باشياء لتصفها في المقالة. يمكن ان تكون القائمة باي نظام. انها لاتحتاج حتى الى تفاصيل. مثل:

Example:

My cousin's wedding: clothes/ what was special about the wedding?
/ food/ guests/ where was the party?/ band / music / dancing.

★ **Write the full essay in 100-150 words. Remember to add a conclusion.**

This could be your personal opinion of the festival or celebration.

اكتب مقالة كاملة من ١٠٠-١٥٠ كلمة. تذكر ان تضيف خاتمة، والتي يمكن ان تتضمن رأيك الشخصي للمهرجان او الاحتفال.

My cousin's marriage came off in the last week of November. I had been especially invited on th occasion. So I reached my uncle's house full two days before the marriage-day.

Preparations for the marriage were in full swing. Lots of things had been purchased and the rest were to be purchased on that very day. My uncle was very glad to see me. He took me with him for the purchases that day.

Next day was the wedding day. The marriage party was to arrive at four in the afternoon. The reception of the marriage party was scheduled at 8 p.m. It was a day of hectic activity. A big canopy was set up for the reception of the marriage-party. It was tastefully decorated with paper buntings. Confectioners set to work preparing nice dishes to be served to the marriage party. The front of the house was beautifully fitted with electric bulbs. Everyone was busy. At last it was evening. The whole house presented a bridal look. There were lights everywhere. My cousin put on her bridal dress.

Now the guests started pouring in. They were served with light refreshment. Soon there was heard the sound of the band at a distance. All got ready, the marriage party arrived, The band played a sweet tune. The bridegroom was on a white decorated mare. The cameras clicked and many photographs were taken.

The marriage party was served with a grand dinner. Most of the guests present at the time of the reception took leave of my uncle and went away. After the dinner finished, only the near relations of the bridegroom stayed behind to sit through the marriage ceremony. They were all happy that everything had gone well.

Activity Book-Test 1

A) You will hear some information about the Babylon International Festival. Listen and complete the leaflet.

ستستمع لبعض المعلومات عن مهرجان بابل الدولي. استمع ثم اكمل الاعلان.

Tapescript:

Voice: Welcome to the Iraq Tourist Information line with news of the Babylon International Festival. The Festival has been going since 1987 and attracts artists, musicians, writers and actors from all over the world. This year. the festival opens on Monday 5th May with a magnificent fireworks show in the city centre at 9 p.m.

Top attractions include an Iraqi version of the world-famous Shakespeare play, Hamlet, on Monday. The performance starts at 6 p.m. Tickets are 20,000 Iraqi dinars for adults and 10,000 Iraqi dinars for children under 13 and students.

And on Sunday, an exhibition of Babylon archaeology starts at the Ninimach Temple Hall. This exhibition opens at 11 a.m. and continues until 4p.m. Entry is free. The exhibition will be open every day except Thursdays throughout May and June.

Babylon International Festival

The festival began in: ① (write the year) **1987**

This year's festival opens on: ② (write the date) **Monday 5th May** with ③ **fire works/a fire works show** in Babylon City Centre at ④ (write the time) **9 p.m.**

Performances of the Shakespeare play ⑤ (write the title) **Hamlet** are at the Babylon Theatre on ⑥ (write the day) **Monday**.

The performance starts at ⑦ **6 p.m.**

Price for adults: ID ⑧ **20,000**.

Price for children and students: ID ⑨ **10,000**.

Exhibition of ⑩ **Babylon archaeology** بابل القديمة starts on: ⑪ (write the day) **Sunday** in the Ninimach Temple Hall. Times are from: ⑫ **11 a.m.** until ⑬ **4 p.m.** Entry is ⑭ **free**. The exhibition is not open on ⑮ **Thursdays**.

B- Complete the sentences with words from the box.

أكمل الجمل بكلمات من الصندوق.

<i>bad-tempered</i>	<i>bored</i>	<i>easy-going</i>	<i>expensive</i>	<i>jealous</i>
<i>generous</i>	<i>lazy</i>	<i>popular</i>	<i>sociable</i>	<i>worried</i>

- 1- I'm **bored**. Let's go to the cinema.
- 2- Don't buy those pastries. Everything in that shop is too **expensive**.
- 3- My sister is very **easy-going**. She never gets angry.
- 4- We were very **worried** when my grandfather was in hospital last month.
- 5- Calm down and stop shouting. There's no need to be **bad-tempered**.
- 6- Adel always helps people and gives to charity. He is a very **generous** person.
- 7- Everybody wants to be Karim's friend. He is one of the most **popular** boys in my school.
- 8- My aunt Farida invites her friends round all the time. She also loves meeting new people. She is very **sociable**.
- 9- Faris doesn't like you. I think it's because you always get better marks than him. He is probably **jealous**.
- 10- It's eleven o'clock in the morning and you're still in bed. Get up and stop being so **lazy**.

C- Match the sentences. Then put the verbs in brackets in the present simple or present continuous.

صل الجمل ثم ضع الأفعال بين الأقواس بصيغة المضارع البسيط أو المضارع المستمر.

Answers:

1. f) The police often stop cars on that road.
2. b) It's not raining at the moment.
3. c) She never has breakfast.
4. d) That's why I'm putting on my jacket.
5. a) He always works there on Saturdays.
6. e) I'm not wearing my glasses today.

D- Complete the questions with the correct tags أكمل الاسئلة الذيلية بشكل صحيح

Example: You live in Kirkuk, don't you?

- 1- Mark hasn't gone home yet, has he?
- 2- There weren't many people at the park, were there?
- 3- It's been raining, hasn't it?
- 4- I'm not making too much noise, am I?
- 5- Ahmed doesn't wear glasses, does he?
- 6- Halah has been ill for a week, hasn't she?
- 7- They're coming to stay next month, aren't they?
- 8- It was terribly hot yesterday, wasn't it?
- 9- I don't look like my mother, do I?
- 10- You've been swimming, haven't you?

E- Complete the dialogue with the present perfect simple or the past simple. أكمل الحوار بصيغة المضارع التام البسيط أو الماضي البسيط.

A: Can I borrow your English book?

B: I'm sorry, but I ① took (take) it to school yesterday and ② left (leave) it there. Where's yours? What ③ have you done (you / do) with it?

A: I ④ have lost (lose) mine. I ⑤ have looked (look) everywhere for it but I ⑥ haven't found (not find) it yet.

B: Perhaps it ⑦ fell (fall) out of your bag when you were walking home from school this afternoon.

A: That's possible. I ⑧ heard (hear) a funny noise on my way home but I ⑨ didn't look (not look) round because I ⑩ didn't think (not think) it was anything important.

Activity Book - Test 2

A) The paragraphs of this letter are in the wrong order. Put them in the correct order by numbering them (1-7).

مقاطع هذه الرسالة ليست بترتيب صحيح. ضعها بترتيب صحيح بواسطة ترقيمها من ١-٧.

Dear Halima, عزيزتي حليلة،

1) Thank you very much for your New Year greetings. It was really nice to hear from you. I had a great time this New Year. We had a lot of relations visiting us from Australia so it was really special this year. I've only met my Australian cousins twice before. It's too far away for them to come to Britain very often.

(١) اشكرك كثيرا جدا على تهانيتك بمناسبة العام الجديد. كانت لطيفة جدا ان اسمعها منك. لقد قضينا وقتا رائعا هذه السنة الجديدة. كان لدينا الكثير من الاقارب يزوروننا من استراليا لهذا كان هذا العام فعلا مميزا. قابلت بنات عمي لمرتين فقط سابقا. انها مسافة بعيدة جدا لياتوا الى بريطانيا.

2) Anyway, now I'm going to tell you all about our New Year's Eve celebrations. You probably know that New Year's Eve (evening) is on the 31st of December and New Year's Day is January 1st. Most people in Britain stay up until midnight on New Year's Eve. That's what we did.

(٢) ساخبرك الان عن كل احتفالات رأس السنة الجديدة. انت ربما تعرفين ان ليلة رأس السنة توافق ١٢/٣١ وان اليوم الاول من السنة الجديدة هو الاول من كانون الثاني. أغلب الناس في بريطانيا يبقون يقظين حتى منتصف الليل مساء رأس السنة الجديدة. وذلك ما فعلناه.

3) We started our New Year's Eve party with a big meal - roast lamb, roast potatoes, carrots and lots of other vegetables. Then we had dessert. There was chocolate cake with ice-cream and apple pie. I ate too much!

(٣) بدأنا حفلة ليلة رأس السنة الجديدة بوجبة كبيرة. لحم الحمل المشوي، البطاطا المشوية، الجزر والكثير من الخضروات. ثم تناولنا الحلوى. كانت توجد كعكة الشكولاتة بالثلجات وكعكة التفاح. لقد أكلت كثيرا جدا!

4) After dinner, we pushed all the furniture to the side of the room to do Scottish dancing. My father and my brothers were all wearing their kilts - that's a kind of Scottish skirt that men wear for parties. And my uncle Craig played the bagpipes. Bagpipes are a Scottish musical instrument. They make a strange sound a bit like a baby crying.

(٤) بعد العشاء، دفعنا الاثاث الى جوانب الغرفة لنؤدي الرقصة الاسكتلندية. والدي واخوتي كانوا يرتدون جميعا تنورتهم وهي من نوع التنورة الاسكتلندية التي يرتديها الرجال في الحفلات وعزف عمي كريك على آلة القرب وهي آلة موسيقية اسكتلندية. انها تقدم صوت غريب يشبه قليلا صراخ طفل.

5) After a few dances, we looked at the time. It was nearly midnight. We all stood in a circle looking at the clock. Ten seconds before midnight, we started counting: "Ten, nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three, two, one." We all held hands and sang the famous Scottish song 'Auld Lang Syne'. That means Old Times Long Ago. We went to bed at about two in the morning.

(٥) بعد بضعة رقصات، نظرنا الى الوقت. كان الوقت يقترب من منتصف الليل. وقفنا جميعا على شكل دائرة ننظر الى الساعة. عشر ثوان قبل حلول منتصف الليل، بدأنا نعد: عشرة، تسعة، ثمانية، سبعة، ستة، خمسة، أربعة، ثلاثة، اثنان، واحد. رفعنا

جميعا ايدينا وانشدنا الاغنية الاسكتلندية المشهورة "Auld Lang Syne" التي تعني بالانكليزية "Old Times

Long Age" (الايام الخوالي: الايام ذات الذكريات العزيزة على القلب). ذهبنا الى الفراش حوالي الساعة الثانية فجرا.

6) The next day was New Year's Day. I woke a bit tired after the late night and immediately started to think about New Year's resolutions. My brother has made a resolution to work harder at school. I have made two resolutions this year - one is to go swimming more often. The other is to visit my grandmother every week.

٦) كان اليوم التالي عيد السنة الجديدة. استيقظت متعبا قليلا بعد قضاء ليلة متأخرة ومباشرة بدأت التفكير حول قرارات السنة الجديدة. قرر اخي العمل بجهد اكبر في المدرسة. اتخذت انا قرارين هذه السنة، ان اذهب للسباحة بشكل اكثر. والاخر هو زيارة جدتي كل اسبوع.

7) I must stop now. It's time for my first swim of the new year! Please write to me and tell me something about a traditional celebration or festival in your country.

٧) يجب ان اتوقف الان. حان وقت سباحتي الاول في السنة الجديدة! رجاء اكتب لي واخبريني شي ما عن احتفال او مهرجان تقليدي في بلدك.

All the best, مع اطيب امنياتي،

Kirsty كيرستي

B- Answer these questions about the letter. أجب على هذه الأسئلة حول الرسالة

1- Why was New Year better for Kirsty and her family this year?

لماذا كانت السنة الجديدة افضل لكيرستي وعائلتها؟

- Because they had a lot of relations visiting from Australia.

2- What date is New Year's Day in Britain?

- January 1st.

3- What did they have for dinner on New Year's Eve?

ماذا تناولوا في العشاء ليلة راس السنة الجديدة؟

- They had roast lamb, roast potatoes, carrots and other vegetables.

They had chocolate cake, ice-cream and apple pie for dessert.

4- Why did they move the furniture to the side of the room?

لماذا نقلوا الاثاث الى جانب الغرفة؟

- They moved the furniture to do Scottish dancing.

5- What are bagpipes?

ماهي آلة القرب؟

- Bagpipes are Scottish musical instrument.

6- What did the family do at midnight? (two things)

ماذا فعلت العائلة عند منتصف الليل؟ (شيئان)

- They stood in a circle, held hands and sang "Auld Lang Syne"

7- What is a New Year's resolution? Explain in your own words.

ماهو قرار السنة الجديدة؟ اشرح ذلك بكلمات من عندك.

- Accept any reasonable explanation of a New Year's resolution, e.g., it is a decision to do something better in the new year.

C- Write a letter to a friend in Britain describing a traditional celebration in Iraq. Write about 150 words. Start like this.

أكتب رسالة لصديق في بريطانيا تصف فيها احتفالاً تقليدياً في العراق. أكتب حوالي (١٥٠) كلمة.

Dear John,

You asked me to tell you about a traditional celebration in my country. I am going to tell you about Eid al-Fitr.

Eid al-Fitr falls on the first day of Shawwal, the month which follows Ramadan in the Islamic calendar. It is a time to give in charity to those in need, and celebrate with family and friends the completion of a month of blessings and joy.

Before the day of Eid, during the last few days of Ramadan, each Muslim family gives a determined amount as a donation to the poor. This donation is of actual food-rice, barley, dates, etc... to ensure that the needy can have a holiday meal and participate in the celebration. This donation is known as sadagah al-Fitr (charity of fast-breaking).

On the day of Eid, Muslims gather early in the morning in outdoor locations or mosques to perform the eid prayer. This consists of a sermon followed by a short congregational prayer.

After the Eid prayer, Muslims usually scatter to visit various family and friends, give gifts (especially to children), and make phone calls to distant relatives to give well-wishes for the holiday.

Student Book-Further Practice 1

المغامر فريد لفتة - Fareed Lafta(adventurer)

Vocabulary : مفردات

يحتفل celebrate سباغيتي (أكلة المعكرونة) spaghetti ضربة/ ارتطام/ نجاح hit (n.)

★ **Student A:** you are going to interview fareed lafta, the world famous Iraqi adventurer. Check the information in the box, using tag questions. **Student B:** you are fareed lafta, the world-famous Iraqi adventurer. Give short answers to the questions and add extra information that is in the box.

الطالب (أ): أنت ستجري مقابلة مع فريد لفتة، المغامر العراقي المشهور. دقق المعلومات في الصندوق، استخدم اسئلة ذيلية.
الطالب (ب): أنت فريد لفتة، المغامر العراقي المشهور. اعط اجابات قصيرة الى الاسئلة ثم اصف معلومات اضافية من الصندوق.

The Fareed Lafta Story

- * born in Baghdad (in 1980).
- * addicted to adventure since he was a boy
- * wants to be the first Iraqi in Space.
- * has been a professional motorcycle racer and scuba diver.
- * set a Guinness World Record for taking part in the first skydive above Mount Everest.
- * takes part in international paragliding and hang-gliding competitions.
- * is an Ambassador for Peace who wants to take the minds of Iraq's young people off violence and the terrible destruction of war.

(قصة فريد لفتة)

- * ولد في بغداد عام ١٩٨٠.
- * مولع بالمغامرات منذ كان صبيًا.
- * يريد أن يكون أول عراقي يسبح في الفضاء.
- * متسابق محترف في الدراجات البخارية وفي الغوص بالرئة الهوائية.
- * سجل رقماً قياسياً في موسوعة غينيس للمشاركة في الهبوط الجوي فوق جبل افرست!
- * يشارك في منافسات القفز بالمظلة من الطائرة وفي رياضة السباحة في الفضاء.
- * سفير للسلام يريد أن يبعد عقول الشباب العراقيين عن العنف ودمار الحرب الفضيعة.

Example:

A: You were born in Baghdad, weren't you?

B: Yes, I was. That was in 1980.

Activity Book- Further Practice 1

B- Match the sentences (A to H) below to the gaps in the conversation.

أربط الجمل من (A-H) في أدناه إلى فراغات الحوار.

Mike: Is it a holiday? Everyone looks really happy.

Sa'eed: (1-H) Yes, it's Eid al Fitr today.

Mike: Eid al Fitr? What's that?

Sa'eed: (2-C) It's the festival just after Ramadan.

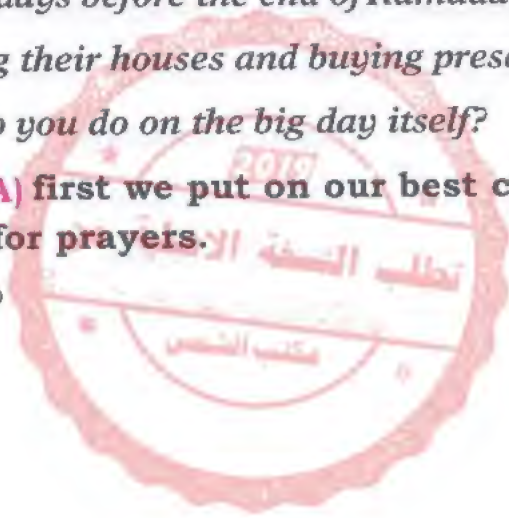
Mike: so how exactly do you celebrate it?

Sa'eed: Well, ten days before the end of Ramadan, (3-D) people start decorating their houses and buying presents.

Mike: But what do you do on the big day itself?

Sa'eed: Well, (4-A) first we put on our best clothes and go to the mosque for prayers.

Mike: Then what?



Sa'eed: (5-F) We give money to charity. That's very important.

Mike: Do children get presents?

Sa'eed: Yes. **(6-B)** In fact, everyone in the family gives each other presents.

Mike: What about food? Is there a special meal?

Sa'eed: There certainly is. **(7-E)** The whole family has a really big meal.

Mike: And how do you greet each other on Eid al Fitr?

Sa'eed: (8-G) We say 'Eid Mubarak'.

Mike: Eid Mubarak, Sa'eed!

Activity Book - Further practice 2

B- Look at these words from the poem written in phonemic script. Can you guess which words they are?

انظر الى هذه الكلمات من القصيدة مكتوبة بالتمثيل الصوتي. هل تستطيع ان تعزز ماهي هذه الكلمات؟

1- /fa:st/ = fast

2- /pa:st/ = passed

3- /i:t/ = eat

4- /swi:t/ = sweet

5- /stri:t/ = street

C- Look at the list of words below. Listen and practise the pronunciation.

انظر الى قائمة الكلمات في ادناه. استمع وتدرّب على صوتها.

start, father, card /a:/

trap, hand, ankle /æ/

meet, feet, see /i:/

lot, dog, cost /ɒ/

boot, fruit, true /u:/

sit, picture, magic /ɪ/

D- How are these words pronounced? Listen and check.

كيف تلفظ الكلمات التالية؟ استمع وتحقق.

1- half /ha:f/

5- moon /mu:n/

2- map /mæp/

6- traffic /træfɪk/

3- fox /fɒks/

7- please /pli:z/

4- live /laɪv/

8- clock /klɒk/

E- Listen. When you hear the number, read out the word. Then listen and repeat. استمع . عندما تسمع الرقم، اقرأ الكلمة بصوت عال ثم استمع وكرر.

1- [pause] started

5- [pause] weekend

2- [pause] bossy

6- [pause] anybody

3- [pause] lose

7- [pause] happy

4- [pause] sorry

8- [pause] Ramadan



UNIT TWO

Lesson -1-

البقاء على اتصال - Keep in touch

مفردات : Vocabulary

e-card بطاقة الكترونية

text message رسالة نصية

camera phone كاميرا هاتف

bet (n. v.) رهان/ يراهن

chat حديث

laptop computer حاسوب محمول

phone game لعبة هاتف

pocket money مصروف جيب

tiny = very small صغير جداً

huge = very big كبير جداً

★ Match a phrase from the box to each picture. صل عبارة من الصندوق الى كل صورة.

Answers :

A- chatting on a mobile phone

C- camera phone

E- e-card

B- text message

D- phone game

F- laptop computer

★ What do the letters and numbers in picture B mean?

ماذا تعني الحروف والأرقام في الصورة (B).

Answers :

The text message: الرسالة النصية	The complete message is: الرسالة كاملة
Sorry I didn't c u at the shops 2 day. What r u doing tomorrow morning? Do u want 2 play tennis with me? Give me a ring.	Sorry I didn't see you at the shops today. What are you doing tomorrow morning? Do you want to play tennis with me? Give me a ring.

★ Listen and match each speaker to a picture. You will hear these people speaking: استمع ثم صل كل متحدث الى صورة. أنت ستسمع هؤلاء الناس يتحدثون:

Answers :

Simon: B

Ameera: F

Kamal: D

Aziz: E

Amna: A

Nisrin: C

Tapescript:

Simon: I got a mobile from my father when I started secondary school. I use it mostly to send text messages. I like sending texts and getting texts. I always try to find new ways of using letters and numbers in my texts. It's fun ... er ... like a new language.

Kamal: I bought my mobile with my own pocket money. I don't use it to chat much but I play a lot of games on it. I like playing them when I go on long car trips with my parents. This is my favourite game. It's called 'snake'.

Amna: My parents gave me a mobile phone for my birthday. I use it all the time, but not at school, of course. I love chatting to my friends. My parents like me having a mobile because I can keep in touch with them wherever I am. Yesterday, for example, I went to my friend's house after school. I called my mother from the bus and told her I'd be late... I bet that's her now! Hello?...Oh hi, Mum, I thought it would be you...

Ameera: My parents bought me a laptop computer when I got a place at medical school. They thought it would be really useful. And they were right. I always write my essays on it. I also use it to do research on the Internet and to send and receive e-mails. The great thing about a laptop is that, well, you can use it anywhere - in cafes and libraries and on the train, as well as at home.

Aziz: It's my birthday today. Some of my friends sent me birthday cards in the post, but I also received a few e-cards. You know - electronic cards that come by e-mail. This one is from my sister Nadia. It's so funny. You hear a tune and the bird does a little dance!

Nisrin: My mobile has a camera which I use all the time. It's brilliant. You can take pictures or ... er ... make tiny films with it. Yesterday I took this really nice photo of my brother Ali. He didn't like it much. He said it was too close.

Activity Book-Lesson 1

A- Here are some of the things people said about communication. Use verbs from the box in the past simple to fill the gaps. Listen and check your answers.

هنا بعض الأشياء التي قالها الناس حول الاتصالات. استخدم الأفعال من الصندوق بصيغة الماضي البسيط ملئ الفراغات. استمع ثم تحقق من إجاباتك.

be	buy	call	get	give	go	not like
receive	say	send	start	take	tell	think

Example: "My parents gave me a mobile phone for my birthday".

- 1- "Yesterday, for example, I ① went to my friend's house after school.
I ② called my mother from the bus and ③ told her I'd be late".
- 2- "I ④ got a mobile from my father when I ⑤ started secondary school".
- 3- "Yesterday I ⑥ took this really nice photo of my brother Adel. He ⑦ didn't like it much. He ⑧ said it was too close".
- 4- "I ⑨ bought my mobile with my own pocket money".
- 5- "They ⑩ thought it would be really useful. And they ⑪ were right".
- 6- "Some of my friends ⑫ sent me birthday cards in the post, but I also ⑬ received a few e-cards".

B- Match the words and write compound nouns.

صل الكلمات لتكوين أسماء مركبة (ذات الصلة بموضوع الاتصالات).

- | | | |
|-------------|------------------------|----------|
| 1- phone | <u>phone game</u> | computer |
| 2- laptop | <u>laptop computer</u> | game |
| 3- mobile | <u>mobile phone</u> | message |
| 4- camera | <u>camera phone</u> | card |
| 5- text | <u>text message</u> | money |
| 6- pocket | <u>pocket money</u> | phone |
| 7- birthday | <u>birthday card</u> | phone |

★ What do these text messages mean? Write them in normal English.

ماذا تعني هذا النصوص؟ اكتبها بلغة انكليزية اعتيادية.

Answers :

1- Do U want 2 C a film 2night?	Do you want to see a film tonight?
2- R U OK?	Are you okay?
3- Y R U angry 2day?	Why are you angry today?
4- Talk 2 U L8R!	Talk to you later!
5- C U L8R!	See you later!
6-W8 4 me after school.	Wait for me after school.

Lesson -2-**Plug it in and turn it on - أوصلها وشغلها****Vocabulary : مفردات**

plug in يوصل	turn on/off يشغل / يوقف	switch on/off يشغل / يطفئ
hurry up يسرع	waste (time) اضاءة (لوقت)	hairdryer مجفف شعر
press (v.) يضغط / يدفع	pressed (adj.) مضغوط	pressure (n.v.) ضغط / يضغط
position موقع / موضع	push يدفع	setting وضع
select (v.) يجمع	selection (n.) اختيار	click ينقر
enter (v.) يدخل	code شفرة / مفتاح	button زر

★ Listen and read. استمع ثم اقرا

Ammar: Hurry up! We're going to be late.

David: My hair's still wet.

Ammar: Here! Don't waste time with a towel. Use this hairdryer.

David: Is this thing yours?

Ammar: Of course not. It's my sister's.

David: How does it work?

Ammar: It's simple. Plug it in and turn it on.

David: Turn it on?

Ammar: Yes. Press the black button to turn it on.

David: But what's this red button?

Ammar: The red button has got three positions. If you push it down, you get cool air. If you keep it in the middle, you get warm air. And you get hot air if you push it up.

David: OK. I suppose I want cool air, don't I?

Ammar: No. Don't use the cool setting. It's best to select hot if you want your hair to dry fast.

David: You really know a lot about it, don't you? Are you any good at fixing computers?

★ Study the rule then find other examples in the conversation.

تأمل القاعدة ثم جد أمثلة أخرى في المحادثة.

اعطاء أوامر: Giving instructions:

★ When we give instructions, we can use:

عندما نعطي ارشادات أو توجيهات، يمكن ان نستخدم

imperatives – **Plug it in and turn it on. Don't use the cool setting.**
صيغ أمرية – أوصلها (الى الكهرباء) ثم شغلها. لا تستخدم وضع البرودة.

Zero conditionals – **If you push it down, you get cool air.**
الصيغة الشرطية (Zero) – اذا دفعت (الزر) للأسفل، تحصل على هواء بارد.

[يلاحظ الطالب الفرق بين الصيغ الأمرية (imperatives) وهي أوامر مباشرة الى شخص آخر، وبين الحالة الشرطية (Zero) التي تصف ما يحدث في حالات محددة].

Answers: (other examples)

Imperatives: صيغ أمرية

- Don't waste time with a towel.
- Use this hairdryer.
- Press the black button to turn it on.

Zero conditional:

- If you keep it in the middle, you get warm air.
- And you get hot air if you push it up.
- It's best to select hot if you want your hair to dry fast.

Imperatives: الصيغ الأمرية

الشكل - Form

* يكون شكل الصيغ الأمرية المثبتة مثل الشكل الاساسي للفعل (مصدر). انه نفس الشئ في المفرد والجمع.

- Come here, Layla. Come here, Layla and Ali.
- Plug it in and turn it on.
- Write your name at the top of every page.
- Please, answer all the questions.

* يكون شكل النفي : (مصدر + do not / don't)

في الشكل المقال للغة الانكليزية (الكلام غير الرسمي)، نستخدم عادة الشكل القصير (المختصر)، don't.

نحن نستخدم الشكل الطويل، do not ، في ملاحظات رسمية واوامر ، مثل :

- Don't waste time, rashid.
- DANGER! DO NOT SWIM HERE.
- Don't turn the radio off. I'm listening to it.
- Don't draw pictures in your notbook.
- Please do not walk on the grass.

الاستخدام - Use

* استخدم الصيغ الامرية لتعطي اوامر ، دعوات وتعليمات ، مثل :

- Pay attention, please. Don't talk. (امر)
- Please come to my party on Saturday. (دعوة)
- Select a programme and press the red button. (تعليمات)

Zero conditional: الجمل الشرطية

الشكل - Form

	If clause (if عبارة)		Main clause (العبارة الرئيسية)
If	Present simple	,	Present simple/ imperative
If	I go to bed early	,	I wake up early.
If	you want to send a text	,	press the green button.

* كون الجمل الشرطية (zero conditional) مع المضارع البسيط في جملة فعل الشرط (if clause) والجملة الرئيسية وهي جملة جواب الشرط (main clause). يمكنك ايضا استخدام صيغة امرية في الجملة الرئيسية. تعني (zero conditional) ان الجمل تكون متماثلة اذا انعكست (فعل الشرط وجواب الشرط)، مثال :

- I wake up early if I go to bed early.
- Press the green button if you want to send a text.
- * عندما تاتي جملة فعل الشرط (if clause) اولا ، فانها تتبع بفارزة .
- If I go to bed early, I wake up early.
- I wake up early if I go to bed early.

الاستخدام - Use

* استخدم الجمل الشرطية نوع (zero) للحديث عن حقائق علمية او حقائق عامة :

- People get fat if they never do sport.
- If you leave chocolate in the sun, it goes soft.
- My parents get worried if I come home late.
- What happens if you mix red yellow paint?

★ Use the prompts to complete the sentences, using the correct Zero Conditionals. استخدم المعززات لاكمال الجمل. مستخدما حالات الجمل الشرطية (Zero) الصحيحة.

- 1- If he asks you for money, **don't give** (not give) him any.
- 2- If you click on this icon, the computer **saves** (save) your document.
- 3- If you're good at science and geography, there are lots of jobs to **choose** (choose) from.
- 4- If you work in water technology, you **look for** (look for) ways of conserving water and purifying it.
- 5- You need to improve your English if you **want** (want) to study in Britain.
- 6- Food **goes** (go) bad if you don't keep (not keep) it in the fridge.

Activity Book-Lesson 2

C- Match a word from each list and write the compound nouns. Check you know the meaning of each one.

صل كلمة من كل قائمة ثم اكتب الاسماء المركبة. تحقق من معرفتك معنى كل اسم.

1- hair	<u>hairdryer</u>	camera
2- microwave	<u>microwave oven</u>	alarm
3- washing	<u>washing machine</u>	booth
4- digital	<u>digital camera</u>	control
5- computer	<u>computer mouse</u>	dryer
6- remote	<u>remote control</u>	machine
7- radio	<u>radio alarm</u>	point
8- cash	<u>cashpoint</u>	oven
9- photo	<u>photo booth</u>	mouse

E- Listen and mark the stress on the words in bold.

استمع ثم ضع علامة التشديد على الكلمات المكتوبة بالخط الغامق.

ملاحظة: تتكون الكلمات المركبة من كلمتين، وهي على نوعين:

- ١- عبارة مركبة من اسم + اسم (N + N) ويكون التشديد فيها على الجزء (الكلمة) الأولى.
- ٢- عبارة مركبة من اسم + صفة (Adj. + N) ويكون التشديد فيها على الجزء (الكلمة) الثانية.

Answers:

- 1- Whose is this **washing** machine?
Whose is this old **machine**?
- 2- Did she get lots of **birthday** cards?
Did she get lots of pretty **cards**?
- 3- How much **pocket** money did you get?
How much foreign **money** did you get?
- 4- I've just had a long **message** from him.
I've just had a **text** message from him.
- 5- Do you want to play a different **game**?
Do you want to play a **computer** game?

★ Match the phrases and complete the sentences. Add a comma (,) where necessary. (Zero Conditional)

صل العبارات ثم أكمل الجمل. أضف فارقة حيثما يكون ضرورياً.

- 1- If he drinks coffee at night, (b) he doesn't sleep.
- 2- My mother gets worried (g) if I don't phone her.
- 3- If I use a hairdryer, (i) my hair looks nicer.
- 4- Plants die (c) if they don't get water.
- 5- Do some research on the Internet (h) if you have time.

- 6- Can you get a good signal on your mobile (e) if you go out in a boat?
 7- If the water in the engine boils, (a) stop the car.
 8- If the battery runs down, (j) you can recharge it.
 9- You get bad teeth (d) if you eat too many sweets.
 10- Who do you talk to (f) if you have a problem?

Activity Book-Lesson 3

Vocabulary : مفردات

cursor مؤشر (متحرك على شاشة الحاسوب)

left-hand اليد اليسرى

soap powder مسحوق غسيل

drawer درج

volume جهارة الصوت

amount كمية / مبلغ

slot شق صغير

photo booth كشك / حجرة التصوير

A- Complete the instructions with the correct phrases. Then write the name of the object under each set of instructions.

أكمل الاوامر بالعبارات الصحيحة. ثم اكتب اسم الشيء تحت كل مجموعة من الاوامر.

- click on the left-hand button.
- Enter your code carefully.
- Put your money
- If you don't like the programme
- Take your money
- Turn the seat
- If you want to turn the volume up
- put soap powder in the drawer.
- the machine sometimes keeps your card.
- Wait outside for your pictures.
- Your clothes are clean when it stops.

1- Move it on the desk with one hand. If you want to close a window on the screen, point the cursor at the cross and ① click on the left-hand button.

computer mouse - فأرة الحاسوب

2- Open the door and put the clothes in.

Close the door and ② put soap powder in the drawer.

Select a programme. ③ Your clothes are clean when it stops.

washing machine - غسالة

3- Point it at the TV. Press one of the buttons. Wait for a picture to come on the screen. ④ If you don't like the programme, press another button.

⑤ If you want to turn the volume up, press the up arrow.

remote control - جهاز تحكم

4- Put your card in. ⑥ Enter your code carefully. If you enter it incorrectly,

⑦ the machine sometimes keeps your card. Select the amount you want.

⑧ Take your money and your card.

cashpoint - جهاز صراف آلي

- 5- Step inside and close the curtain. ⑨ Turn the seat to get the right height.
⑩ Put your money in the slot. Don't move when the red light comes on
⑪ Wait outside for your pictures.

حجرة تصوير - photo booth

C- Write instructions for one of these machines.. اكتب اوامر لواحد من الماكينات التالية..

a photocopier (جهاز استنساخ)
a mobile phone (هاتف محمول)

an MP3 player (جهاز مشغل متعدد الوسائط)
a microwave oven (فرن مايكروويف)

Answer:

A Photocopier جهاز استنساخ

- play it in and turn it on.
- put the paper/s under upper cover.
- click on button of the numbers of copy papers.
- turn the button on.
- take the paper/s that you copy.

Lesson - 4 - The swimmer. السباح

Vocabulary : مفردات

coastguard خفر السواحل
roughness (n.) هياج/عنف
fear خوف/يخاف

drown يغرق
allow (v.) يسمح
in trouble بمشكلة

rough (for the sea) عاصف/هائج
allowance (n.) سماح/اجازة
overcome يتغلب على/ينتصر

★ Look at the texts and find: انظر الى النصوص ثم جد:

- a newspaper article مقالة صحفية
- a letter to a friend رسالة الى صديق
- an advertisement إعلان
- two letters in a magazine رسالتان في مجلة
- a diary entry تدوين يوميات

Marjory's problem page	Marjory's problem page
<p>Dear Rashid,</p> <p>It is not too late for you to learn to swim. Many swimming pools have classes for people who are afraid of water. Join one of these classes and say goodbye to the past. Good luck!</p>	<p>Dear Marjory,</p> <p>I am writing to you because I am 16 but I can't swim and I'm frightened of the sea. When I was seven, my twin sister drowned in an accident at the beach. After that my mother never allowed me to go swimming. But now I want to learn to swim. Is it too late?</p>

Marjory

عزيزي راشد،

لم يفت الأوان بالنسبة لك لتتعلم السباحة. العديد من المسايح تقدم دروساً للأشخاص الذين يخافون من السباحة. التحق بأحد هذه الدروس وقل وداعاً للماضي. حظاً سعيداً!

مارجوري

Rashid

عزيزي مارجوري،

أكتب اليك لأنني بعمر ١٦ سنة لكنني لاأستطيع السباحة وأنا أخاف من البحر. عندما كنت بعمر سبع سنوات، غرقت شقيقتي التوأم في حادثة عند الشاطئ. بعد ذلك لم تسمح أُمي لي الذهاب للسباحة لكنني الآن أريد تعلم السباحة. هل فات الأوان؟

راشد

أنقذ بواسطة بطل شاب Saved By A Teenage Hero

Gemma Green nearly drowned yesterday at Sennen Cove, Cornwall. Seven-year-old Gemma was playing on the beach when a huge wave pulled her out to sea. Seventeen-year-old Rashid Zeid was walking on the beach with a friend when it happened.

كانت جيما غرين على وشك الغرق يوم أمس. في منطقة سينين كوف، كورنوال. كانت جيما وهي بعمر سبع سنوات تلعب على الشاطئ عندما دفعتها موجة عاتية إلى البحر. كان راشد زيد وهو بعمر سبعة عشر عاماً يمشي على الشاطئ مع صديق عندما وقعت الحادثة.

"One minute the little girl was playing on the sand and the next minute she was far out at sea," he told reporters.

أخبر راشد المراسلون: "قبل دقيقة واحدة كانت البنت الصغيرة تلعب على الرمل وفي الدقيقة التالية كانت الطفلة في البحر".

Rashid's friend Justin Cartwright said, 'The water was rough and we could see she was in trouble so I phoned the coastguards on my mobile. I didn't think it was a good idea to go in after her. But Rashid didn't waste a minute. He dived into the water, swam out to her and brought her back. He's a real hero'.

قال صديق ماجد جاستن كارترايت، "كانت المياه هائجة وأمكننا مشاهدتها وهي في مشكلة لهذا اتصلت بخفر السواحل بهاتفي المحمول. لم أكن أعتقد أنها فكره جيدة للذهاب وراءها. لكن راشد لم يضيع دقيقة واحدة. لقد غاص داخل المياه، سبح إليها وجلبها عائداً إلى الشاطئ. إنه فعلاً بطل".

Rashid, who only learnt to swim last year, said, 'I didn't feel scared. I just knew I had to save her. My twin sister drowned when she was seven and it was the worst day of my life. This is the best day of my life'.

قال راشد، الذي تعلم السباحة فقط العام الماضي، "لم أشعر بالخوف. لقد عرفت فقط أنه كان عليّ أنقاذها. شقيقتي التوأم غرقت عندما كانت بعمر سبع سنوات وكان ذلك أسوأ يوم في حياتي. وهذا أفضل يوم في حياتي".

<p>Oasis Sports Centre And Pool Swimming classes for teenagers</p>	<p>واحة المركز الرياضي والمسبح... دروس السباحة للمراهقين</p>
<p><i>Are you afraid of water? Do you want to learn to swim? Why not join one of our class?</i> <i>Complete beginners: Tuesday and Thursday 6:00 - 8:00 p.m.</i> <i>Intermediate swimmers: Wednesday and Friday 6:00- 8:00 p.m.</i></p>	<p>هل أنت تخاف من المياه؟ هل تريد تعلم السباحة؟ لم لا تلتحق بأحد دروسنا؟ مرحلة المبتدئين: يومي الثلاثاء والخميس الساعة ٨-٦ مساءً. المرحلة المتوسطة: يومي الأربعاء والجمعة الساعة ٨-٦ مساءً.</p>

<p>10th July</p> <p><i>I have paid for a swimming course. My first class is next Tuesday. I am really scared. But I am going to be strong. I am going to learn to swim. Nothing is going to stop me now.</i></p>	<p>١٠ تموز</p> <p>دفعنا اجور درس السباحة. درسي الأول يوم الثلاثاء القادم. أنا خائف فعلاً. لكنني سأكون قوياً. أنا سأتعلم السباحة. لا شيء سيوقفني الآن.</p>
--	--

<p>Dear Justin,</p> <p><i>You won't believe this but I have learnt swim. In fact, I am writing to ask you to come on holiday with me in Cornwall. we'll camp near the beach and go swimming every day. I hope you can come. I know we'll have a great time.</i></p> <p>Rashid PS Here are some pictures of sunny Cornwall!</p>	<p>عزيزي جاستن ،</p> <p>سوف لن تصدق هذا. لقد تعلمت السباحة، في الحقيقة. أنا أكتب لأسئلك أن تأتي في عطلة معي في مدينة كورنوال. سوف نخيم قرب الشاطئ، ونذهب للسباحة كل يوم. أتمنى أن تتمكن من المجيء. أنا أعلم أننا سوف نقضي وقتاً رائعاً.</p> <p>راشد (هذه بعض الصور لمدينة كورنوال المشمسة !)</p>
---	--

Answers:

- The two pink texts are letters in a magazine. النصان باللون الوردي هما رسالتان في مجلة
- The newspaper article is on page 22. المقالة الصحفية في صفحة ٢٢
- The blue text is an advertisement. النص باللون الأزرق هو إعلان
- The text written on lined paper is a diary entry. النص المكتوب بالورقة المخططة هو تدوين يوميات
- The last text is a letter to a friend. النص الأخير هو رسالة الى صديق

Activity Book-Lesson 4

A- Complete the summary of what happened to Rashid with words from the box. أكمل ملخص ما حدث الى راشد بكلمات من الصندوق.

and , Because of , Eventually , First , in my opinion,
Some time later , that's how , then , When , While

① **When** he was seven, Rashid's twin sister drowned. ② **Because** that, his mother never let him go swimming ③ **and** by the age of 16, he still couldn't swim. ④ **Eventually** he decided to do something about his fear of water. ⑤ **First** he wrote a letter to the problem page of a magazine, ⑥ **then** he joined a swimming class for teenagers. And ⑦ **that's how** he finally learnt to swim. ⑧ **Some time later** he went on holiday in Cornwall with his friend, Justin. ⑨ **While** they were there, Rashid saved the life of a little girl who was in trouble in the sea. ⑩ **In my opinion**, this story shows that with courage you can overcome a difficult past.

★ **Imagine you are Justin. Write a letter to a friend who doesn't know Rashid. Tell him about Rashid rescuing the child at the beach. Write about 150 words.**

تخيل انك جاستن. اكتب رسالة لصديق لا يعرف راشد. أخبره عن انقاذ راشد للطفلة عند الشاطئ. اكتب ١٥٠ كلمة.

Dear Bob,

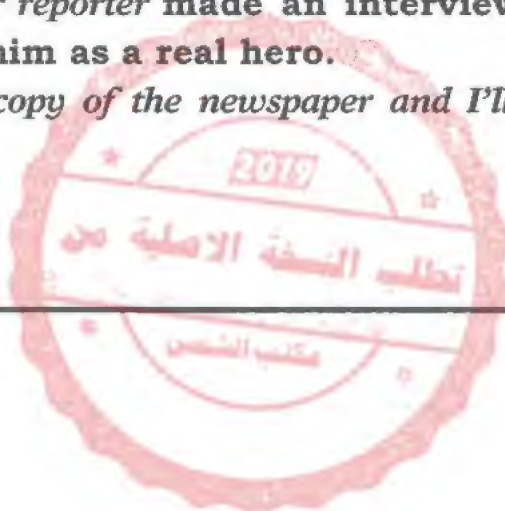
Last Summer I was camping in Cornwall with my friend Rashid. One day we were walking on the beach when a huge wave pulled a seven-year-old Gemma out to sea. Rashid dived into the water, swam out to her and brought her back.

In my opinion, Rashid was a real hero because his sister drowned when she was seven, and he only learnt to swim last year.

A newspaper reporter made an interview with Rashid, and he named him as a real hero.

I've kept a copy of the newspaper and I'll show it to you when I see you.

**Bye for now,
Justin**



Lesson -5-**أستمر، رجاء - Hold on, please****Vocabulary : مفردات**

hold on استمر/واصل

wrong number رقم خاطئ

clearly بوضوح

contain يتضمن

★ Who usually uses these phrases, the caller (C) or the person (or machine) that answers the telephone (A)? Write (C) or (A) next to each phrase.

من يستخدم هذه العبارات، الشخص المتصل (C) أم الشخص (أو الجهاز المجيب) (A)؟ أكتب (C) أو (A) جوار كل عبارة.

Answers:

- 1- Hello. Is that Ian Murphy? (C)
- 2- May I ask who's calling? (A)
- 3- Could I speak to ...? (C)
- 4- I think you've got the wrong number. (A)
- 5- I'm afraid he's out at the moment. (A)
- 6- Could you tell her I called? (C)
- 7- Do you know when he'll be back? (C)
- 8- Can I take a message? (A)
- 9- Just a moment, please. (A)
- 10- I'll tell him you called. (A)
- 11- Is that 0207-681-432? (C)
- 12- I'd like to speak to Salwa Halabi, please. (C)
- 13- Please leave a message and we'll call you back. (A)
- 14- Hold on, please. (A)
- 15- Please speak clearly after the tone. (A)
- 16- Hello, Carol. Nice to hear from you. (A)

اطلب النسخة الاصلية من مكتب الشمس حصرا

موبايل / ٠٧٨٠٥٠٣٠٩٤٢ / ٠٧٩٠١٧٥٣٤٦١

Activity Book-Lesson 5

- ★ Listen to three messages left on answerphones and answer the questions. *استمع الى ثلاثة رسائل تركت على أجهزة المجيب الآلي، ثم اجب على الاسئلة.*

Tapescript:**Call 1**

Recorded voice: *Welcome to the Zmobile voicemail service. I'm sorry but the person you called is not available. Please leave your message after the tone.*

Josie: *Hi, Nadia. Josie speaking. Isn't it great the exams are over? I feel so much better now. Holidays at last! Anyway, that's not what I rang to say, obviously.*

Um, I just wanted to invite you to come on a picnic on Saturday the 18th of May. It'll be me, my sister, my cousin Jade and you, hopefully. Um, we're going to meet at the bus stop by the cinema at eleven. Hope you can come. Well, anyway, give me a ring this evening around seven.

Call 2

Recorded voice: *This is 0230-789-2213. I'm afraid Martin Atwood and Dave Gadsby are out. Please leave a message and we'll get back to you as soon as possible. Please speak after the tone.*

David: *Hello. This is a message for Martin Atwood. My name's David Anderson. I saw your advertisement in the paper for the ... er ... motorbike you're selling. It was in the Western Gazette on Monday, I think. Anyway, I'm interested in buying it. Is it still for sale? If it is, I'd like to come and see it this evening or ... tomorrow. When would be the best time for you? Could you give me a ring on 0206-434-911? That's 0206 ... 434 ... 911. Thank you.*

Call 3

Recorded voice: *Thank you for calling International College. The office is now closed. Our working hours are Monday to Saturday, 9 a.m. to 8 p.m. If you are calling to enquire about classes, please leave your name number and a brief message after the tone and we will get back to you as soon as possible. Please speak clearly after the tone.*

Salwa: *This is Salwa Halabi. Sorry to trouble you but I'm not calling to enquire about classes. I've got a bit of a problem. I'm in the advanced English class on ... er ... Wednesdays and Fridays. My teacher is Mrs Howarth. I m calling because I think I left my purse in ... er ... Room 45 after the lesson on Friday. It contains money and ... er ... a travel pass. If you find it, could you ring me as soon as possible? My phone number is 0787-050-527. PII repeat that. 0787 ... 050 ... 527. Thank you.*

Call 1

1- Who calls? **Josie**

2- Why?

She wants Nadia to come on a picnic on Saturday the 18th of May.

3- Where to meet? At the bus stop by the cinema.

4- What time? 11

5- When should Nadia call back? That evening at around seven.

Call 2

1- Who does David want to speak to? **Martin Atwood**

2- What is he calling about? **A motorbike.**

3- When would he like to come round? **That evening or the next day (tomorrow)**

4- What is his phone number? **0206-434-911**

Call 3

1- Where is the answerphone? **At International College.**

2- Why is nobody there to take the call? **Because the office is closed.**

3- Why is Salwa calling?

She thinks she left her purse in Room 45 after her English lesson

4- What is her phone number? **0787-050-527**



Lesson -6-

We had such a good time

لقد قضينا هذا الوقت الجيد

Vocabulary : مفردات

crowded مزدحم طابور/صف queue

★ Match each sentence to a picture. صل كل جملة الى صورة.

Answers: 1-B 2-F 3-D 4-C 5-E 6-A

★ Study the Language box. Add examples and complete the rule.
تأمل صندوق اللغة. أضف أمثلة ثم أكمل القاعدة.

Using so and such

- * so + adjective (صفة) - It's so crowded.
- * such (a/an) + adjective (صفة) + noun (اسم) - It's such a hot place.
- ★ تقديم سبب ونتيجة (cause and result) مع (so) و (such). مثل:
 - It was so frightening that I couldn't watch it.
 - It was such a cold day that I wore my big coat.
- * We can leave out that in the result clause.
- يمكننا حذف (that) من عبارة النتيجة. مثل:
 - We had such a good time we didn't want to stop.

So and Such:

الشكل - Form

So + adjective (صفة)

- The beach was so crowded.
- This homework is so difficult.
- He's always so kind and friendly.

So + adverb (ظرف)

- She works so fast.
- He was driving so dangerously.

Such (a/an) + adjective (صفة) + noun (اسم)

- It's such a lovely day.
- It was such an exciting film.
- I had such strange dreams last night.

★ يمكنك استخدام (so) و (such) مع او بدون (that) ثم عبارة النتيجة:

- He was so angry that he couldn't speak.
- It was such a boring film that we walked out of the cinema.

الاستخدام - Use

* استخدم (ظرف / صفة + so) (→) او [اسم + صفة + such(a/an)] → للاعلان بقوة (او بتعجب) exclaim، مثل:

- She's **so** good at painting!
- She draws **so** well.
- She's **such** a good artist.
- They're **such** beautiful paintings.

* يمكنك اظهار سبب ونتيجة مع (so) و (such) (that)، مثل:

- The bed was **so** hard that I couldn't sleep.
- It was **such** a hard bed that I couldn't sleep.
- The weather was **so** bad that we decided to stay at home.
- She worked **so** fast that she finished in an hour.
- They had **such** a good time they didn't want to leave.

Activity Book-Lesson 6

A- Match the phrases and write full sentences. صل العبارات ثم اكتب جملا كاملة.

- 1- He was **so** angry (c) that he slammed the door.
- 2- I was in **such** a rush (e) that I forgot my purse.
- 3 It was raining **so** hard (a) we couldn't go out.
- 4- It was **such** a lovely day (f) that we went to the beach.
- 5- Her voice was **so** quiet (b) I couldn't hear what she said.
- 6- The homework was **so** difficult (g) that I gave up doing it.
- 7- The place was **so** noisy (d) that we couldn't have a conversation.

B- Study the examples and write five more sentences with phrases from the box. تأمل الأمثلة ثم اكتب خمسة جمل أخرى مع عبارات من الصندوق.

Examples:

- He ran so fast that nobody could catch him.
- She wrote so fast she finished the letter in five minutes.

walked so slowly spoke so quietly worked so hard played so badly

Answers:

1. My little brother **walked so slowly** that we arrived late for the film.
2. He **spoke so quietly** that the teacher got angry.
3. I **worked so hard** that I passed the exam with 80%.
4. Our team **played so badly** that we lost the tournament.

Activity Book-Lesson 7**Vocabulary : مفردات**

shady (adj) مظلل

lazy كسول

exaggerate يبالغ

drinks stall كشك لبيع الشراب

honestly بصدق/باخلاص

shade (n.) ظل

oasis (n.) واحة

oases (pl.) واحات

A- Complete the conversation with words and phrases from the box.

أكمل المحادثة بكلمات وعبارات من الصندوق.

so crowded that , such a long way , such , that , so hot

Noor: Would you like to go for a walk to the shops?**Katie:** Not really. I don't feel like it. It's (1) **so hot** today.**Noor:** We can walk to Abu Nawas Park. It's nice and cool there.**Katie:** But that's (2) **such a long way** to walk.**Noor:** Don't be so lazy! You'll like it when we get there. It's so lovely and shady under the trees.**Katie:** Oh, Noor, why don't we go tomorrow?**Noor:** No, tomorrow's Friday and it'll be really crowded.**Katie:** How do you know?**Noor:** I went there last Friday with Latifa and it was (3) **so crowded that** we couldn't get a seat in the shade.**Katie:** You're exaggerating a bit, aren't you?**Noor:** No, really. There were (4) **such** long queues at the drinks stalls (5) **that** we nearly died of thirst.**Katie:** OK. Let's go. But let's go for a drink and an ice-cream first to give us energy.**Noor:** Honestly, Katie, it's just a walk to the park, not a trip across the Sahara!**Katie:** I know. But I really feel like an ice-cream.**Noor:** OK. We can have one at the Oasis Cafe.**Katie:** That's a really good idea. Let's go in ten minutes.**D- Sometimes we link a consonant sound to the vowel sound that follows it. Listen and mark the links in the sentences below.**

أحياناً نلحق نربط صوت حرف صحيح الى صوت حرف علة يتبعه. أستمع ثم ضع علامة على اصوات الربط في الجمل ادناه.

Answers:1- It's **nice** and cool there.2- You'll **like** it.3- We couldn't **get** a seat **i**n the shade.4- You're exaggerating a **bit**, **a**ren't you?5- There were such long queues **at** the drinks stalls.6- Let's go for **a** drink **a**nd **a**n ice-cream first.7- It's just a walk to the park, not a trip **a**cross the Sahara!8- But I really feel **like** **a**n ice-cream.

Lesson -8-

الانترنت - The Internet

Vocabulary : مفردات

surf (the Internet) يبحث (في الانترنت)
download يحمل
surf the net يبحث في شبكة الانترنت
share يشارك
statistics احصائيات
frequently بشكل دائم
search يبحث
invent (v.) يخترع
invention (n.) اختراع

instant messaging رسائل عاجلة
go online الاتصال بالانترنت
huge كبير جدا/ هائل
public عام/ علني
survey يمسح/ يفحص
print يطبع
review يراجع/ ينتقد
hit عمل ناجح
hurt يؤذي/ يتأذى

★ Quickly skim the texts. Make a list of five different uses of the Internet mentioned on these pages.
تصفح النصوص بسرعة. كون قائمة من خمسة استخدامات مختلفة للانترنت ذكرت على هذه الصفحات.

القطعة مهمة
في الامتحانات

Inventions That Changed the World الاختراعات التي غيرت العالم

What do you do if you want to know about a high school volleyball team in Beirut? Who can your brother ask if he wants to find a language school in Scotland where he can study English this summer? Where can your sister get the latest information if she has to write an essay about world climate change? And what should you all do if you want to hear the latest Kadhim Al Sahir hit? The answer is simple. You go onto the Internet and look for a useful website. ماذا تفعل اذا تريد ان تعرف عن فريق الثانوية لكرة الطائرة في بيروت؟ لمن يسأل اخوك اذا يريد ايجاد مدرسة لغة في اسكتلندا حيث يمكنه دراسة اللغة هذا الصيف؟ اين يمكن لاختك الحصول على المعلومات الأخيرة ان كان عليها كتابة مقال حول تغير المناخ العالمي؟ وماذا عليكم فعله اذا تريدون ان تسمعوا لآخر الأعمال الناجحة لكواظم الساهر؟ الاجابة بسيطة. تذهب الى الانترنت وتبحث عن موقع مفيد على الشبكة.

The Internet - sometimes called the World Wide Web (www) - is a huge international network of computers. It was invented in 1990 by two computer scientists - **Tim Berners-Lee** from Britain and **Robert Cailliau**, from Belgium. At the time, they were both working at a physics laboratory in Switzerland. They invented the system to help scientists to share ideas and information. In 1993 the Internet became public and it grew very fast. Today it is used by millions of people all over the world and its use is still growing.

يسمى الانترنت أحياناً بالشبكة العالمية. وهي الشبكة العالمية الهائلة للحواسيب. اخترع الانترنت عام ١٩٩٠ من قبل عالمي الحاسوب - تيم بيرنرز من بريطانيا وروبرت كايليو، من بلجيكا. بمرور الوقت، عملا سوياً في مختبر فيزياء في سويسرا. اخترعا النظام لمساعدة العلماء للمشاركة في الأفكار والمعلومات. في عام ١٩٩٣ أصبح الانترنت علني ونما بشكل سريع جداً. اليوم يستخدم من قبل ملايين الأشخاص حول العالم وان استخدامه لا يزال يزداد.

To go online, all you need is a computer and an Internet router or wi-fi. And if you look at the statistics, most teenagers in the United States are

connecting regularly. A recent survey showed that 82% of teenagers are sending and receiving e-mail. Most of these also say they frequently surf the net for information.

Another popular online activity among teens is instant messaging (IM). Over 80% have listened to music online and 50% have downloaded music from the Internet. Only 13% of American teens are not using the Internet at all.

للاتصال بالانترنت، كل ما نحتاجه هو حاسوب وممر انترنت أو نظام ارسال المعلومات عبر شبكة الحاسوب باستخدام الموجات اللاسلكية. وإذا تنظر الى احصائيات، فإن أغلب المراهقين في الولايات المتحدة هم متصلون بشكل منتظم بالشبكة. يظهر مسحاً حديثاً أن ٨٢٪ من المراهقين يرسلون ويستقبلون رسائل الكترونية (ايميل). أغلب هؤلاء يقولون أيضاً أنهم كثيراً ما يبحثون في الشبكة عن معلومات. نشاط آخر شائع على الشبكة بين المراهقين هو (رسالة عاجلة). أكثر من ٨٠٪ يستمع الى الموسيقى على الشبكة و ٥٠٪ يحمل الموسيقى من الانترنت. فقط ١٣٪ من مراهقي أمريكا لا يستخدمون الانترنت كلياً.

Answers:

1. sending and receiving e-mail.
2. getting information (e.g., about cinema times or language schools...).
3. instant messaging.
4. downloading music.
5. doing research (e.g., for school work).
6. buying and selling things.

★ Scan the texts to find three negative aspects of the Internet.

افحص بدقة النصوص لايجاد ثلاث صفات سلبية للانترنت.

We've got a computer at home so I use the Internet a lot for my school work. Whenever I need to find out some facts, I do a search on the Internet. I needed information about sharks for a school project. I found lots of useful articles and pictures on the Internet. I printed the pictures and used them in my project. It was quicker than going to the library and looking at lots of different books. I got all the information from the same place - the Internet- using my computer.

لدينا حاسوب في البيت لهذا أنا استخدمه كثيراً لواجباتي المدرسية. عندما احتاج لاكتشف بعض الحقائق، فإننا أبحث على الانترنت. لقد احتجت معلومات عن أسماك القرش لمشروع بحث مدرسي. وجدت الكثير من المقالات المفيدة والصور على الانترنت. نسخت الصور واستخدمتها في مشروعي. لقد كانت أسرع من الذهاب الى المكتبة والنظر الى الكثير من الكتب المختلفة. حصلت على جميع المعلومات من مكان واحد - الانترنت - باستخدام حاسوبي.

Claudia Flight - United Kingdom الملكة المتحدة كلوديا فلايت

I use the Internet for homework, to send e-mails and to download music. I also use it to find out what's on at the cinema and read film reviews. The only trouble with using the Internet is that you sit in the same place for a long time. If I look at a computer screen for too long, my eyes sometimes hurt.

أنا استخدم الانترنت لواجباتي البيتية، لارسل رسائل الكترونية وأحمل الموسيقى. أنا أيضاً استخدمه لاكتشف ماذا يعرض في السينما واقرأ الانتقادات على الفيلم. المشكلة الوحيدة في استخدام الانترنت هو أنك تجلس في نفس المكان لوقت طويل. إذا أنظر على شاشة الحاسوب لوقت طويل، فإن عيني تتأذى أحياناً.

Sa'eed Khoury - Lebanon سعيد خوري - لبنان

The Internet is very useful, but you have to be careful if you don't want to waste time. Sometimes you are looking for one small piece of information and you end up spending an hour surfing the net. For example, yesterday I wanted

to find out something about the River Nile. I looked at 17 different sites and it took me two hours.

الانترنت مفيد جداً، لكنك من الضروري أن تحذراً إذا كنت تريد أن لاتضيع الوقت. أحياناً أنك تبحث عن جزء صغير من المعلومات لكنك تنتهي بأن تقضي ساعة من الوقت في البحث على الشبكة. مثلاً، البارحة، أردت أن اكتشف شيئاً ما عن نهر النيل. لقد نظرت الى ١٧ موقعاً مختلفاً وقد استغرقني ذلك ساعتين.

Zeinab Hashim -Iraq زينب هاشم - العراق

My business is buying and selling stamps. I do 70% of my business through the Internet. I sell stamps to people in Malaysia, Japan, Europe and the Middle East. Sometimes I think it's a bit lonely, If you do business in a shop, you see people and life is more interesting. With the Internet, you don't meet your customers. I also use the Internet for shopping. I buy plane tickets and train tickets online. I always get my theatre and concert tickets online. I also buy books, computer programs, CDs and DVDs. It's cheaper and quicker and you don't need to go to lots of different shops looking for what you want. □

عملي هو شراء وبيع الطوابع. أنا انفذ ٧٠٪ من عملي خلال الانترنت. أنا أبيع الطوابع الى أشخاص في ماليزيا، اليابان، أوروبا والشرق الأوسط. أحياناً أعتقد أنه عمل منعزل قليلاً. إذا تعمل أنت في محل، فانك ترى الناس والحياة تكون أكثر متعة. مع الانترنت، فانك لاتقابل زبائنك. أنا أيضاً استخدم الانترنت للتسوق. أنا أشتري تذاكر الطائرة والقطار على الانترنت. أنا دائماً أحصل على تذاكر المسرح والحفل الموسيقي على الانترنت. أنا أيضاً أشتري الكتب، برامج الحاسوب، الاقراص المدمجة والاقراص الرقمية متعددة الوسائط. انها أرخص وأسرع وأنت لاتحتاج للذهاب الى العديد من مختلف المحلات للبحث عما تريد.

Mike Allen - Australia مايك ألين - استراليا

Answers: The three negative aspects of the Internet: ثلاث صفات سلبية للانترنت

1. The computer can make your eyes hurt if you look at the screen for a long time.
2. You can waste time looking for information because there are so many sites.
3. If you do business over the Internet, it can be a bit lonely.

كلمات مفيدة Useful words

- * **website** – A set of pages on the Internet about a particular topic. These pages often contain colour pictures, sound and video.
- * **go online** – Connect to the Internet.
- * **e-mail** – Messages sent or received using the Internet.
- * **surf the net** – Spend time visiting a lot of websites.
- * **instant message** – A written conversation between two people who are online. It's quicker than sending an e-mail. The other person reads your message as soon as you send it and can answer instantly.
- * **download** – Copy information or programs from the Internet onto your computer.

Activity Book-Lesson 8

A- Find words or phrases in the texts on Student's Book pages 26/27 to match the definitions below.

جد كلمات وعبارات في النصوص على الصفحتين ٢٦/٢٧ من كتاب الطالب لتربطها مع التعاريف أدناه.

Example: newest, most recent lat est الأحدث

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1- successful record | hit نجاح / عمل ناجح |
| 2- very big | huge كبير جداً / هائل |
| 3- exchange; give and take | share يشارك / يتقاسم |
| 4- open to everyone; opposite of private | public عام / متاح للجمهور |
| 5- information shown in numbers | statistics إحصائيات |
| 6- questions to find out about people's opinions | survey مسح |
| 7- often | frequently كثيراً |
| 8- look thoroughly | search يبحث |
| 9- produce writing or photos on paper using a machine | print يطبع |
| 10- articles that give opinions (about books, films, plays, etc.) | reviews انتقادات / مراجعات |

B- Find the answers to these questions. جد اجابات لهذه الأسئلة

- 1- Who invented the Internet and where? من اخترع الانترنت؟
 - Two computer scientists named Tim Berners-Lee and Robert Cailliau invented the Internet when they were working in Switzerland.
- 2- Who used it at first? من استخدمه أولاً؟
 - At first it was used by scientists to share information.
- 3- What do American teenagers use the Internet for?
 - لأي شيء يستخدم المراهقون الأمريكيون الانترنت؟
 - American teenagers use the Internet to send and receive e-mail, surf the net for information, do instant messaging and download music.
- 4- Mention some advantages of the Internet. اذكر بعض فوائد الانترنت.
 - I can use it for my school work.
 - I can found lots of useful articles and pictures.
 - It is quicker than going to the library.
 - Send e-mails and download music.
 - I also use the Internet for shopping.
- 5- The only trouble with using the Internet is that you sit in **the same place** for **a long time**. المشكلة الوحيدة في استخدام الانترنت هو أنك تجلس في نفس المكان لوقت طويل.
- 6- What can happen if you look at a computer screen for too long? ماذا يمكن أن يحدث إذا تنظر الى شاشة الحاسوب لوقت طويل؟
 - It can hurt my eyes. يمكن أن تؤذي عيني.

C- Match the pie charts to the titles. *صل قرص الأشكال الى العناوين*

3-a) *US teenagers who use e-mail.* (٨٢٪) *المراهقون الامريكيون الذين يستخدمون الايميل*

2-b) *US teenagers who don't ever use the Internet.*

المراهقون الامريكيون الذين لا يستخدمون الانترنت أبداً (١٢٪)

1-c) *US teenagers who have downloaded music.*

المراهقون الامريكيون الذين يحملون الموسيقى من الانترنت (٥٠٪)

Answers: 1-c 2-b 3-a

Activity Book-Lesson 9

Vocabulary : مفردات

advertising (n.) صناعة الاعلان

view هدف/فكرة

ban يحرم/يحظر

advertisement (n.) اعلان

protection حماية

discontented مستاء/ساخط

point نقطة/غرض

government حكومة

advert اعلان

persuade يقنع

advertise (v.) يعلن

health صحة

B- Listen and match two opinions to each speaker. *استمع ثم صل رأيان لكل متحدث*

Tapescript:

Salma: Welcome to 'Talk Time' the radio programme where you tell us what you think. I'm Salma Shafiq and with me in the studio are Ryan, Jade, Nahid and Liam.

Liam, what are your views on advertising?

Liam: I think it makes people discontented.

Salma: Discontented?

Liam: Yes, discontented. People look at advertisements and they are not content with their own lives.

Salma: What do you mean exactly?

Liam: Well, people see beautiful people and perfect homes and ...er ... expensive things in the adverts. Then they think that their families, their homes and ... er ... they themselves aren't good enough.

Salma: What do you think about advertising, Jade?

Jade: I think the adverts at the cinema are often funny or clever, or even beautiful. And I enjoy watching them.

Salma: Nahid, what's your opinion?

Nahid: I think advertisements are a waste of time and money. They cost a lot to make. And ... er ... who pays the price in the end? We do, whenever we buy a product. If companies didn't spend millions on advertising a product, the product would be cheaper.

Salma: What do you think, Ryan?

Ryan: I agree with Jade that adverts can be really fun. And I also think they're useful for telling us about new products. I mean, without ads, we wouldn't know about new products new restaurants or new cars.

Salma: Do you think there's a bad side to advertising?

Ryan: Yes, I do. Er. I think they make people buy things they don't really need. I know someone who bought a new camera after seeing an advert. He didn't need a new camera. He never uses it.

Salma: Nahid have you ever bought something you didn't need because of an advert?

Nahid: Yes, when I was a kid. I always bought the crisps and sweets and chocolates that were in adverts on TV. They were very bad for my teeth. They shouldn't make adverts that are specially for children. Children are easy to persuade. The government shouldn't allow advertising that is aimed at children.

Salma: Do you want to add anything to that, Liam?

Liam: Yes. I think all governments should ban cigarette advertising. In some countries, young people see cigarette adverts and ... er ... they think smoking is cool and attractive. Smoking is bad for your health. The cigarette adverts should show sick people in hospitals, not attractive people smiling at parties.

Salma: Good point, Liam. Jade have you got anything else to say?

Jade: Yes. I don't like the way they use women in advertisements. The women in adverts are never very clever. They're pretty and sweet and they smile a lot. But usually they don't have good jobs. In adverts women are always cleaning their houses and ... er ... washing their children's clothes. Why can't we see smarter women working in hospitals and schools or in the government?

Salma: Well that's all we have time for today. Do you want to take part in 'Talk Time'?

If you want to tell us your views on something, give us a ring on 0874...

Answers:

Liam: (8) (6) **Jade:** (1) (4) **Nahid:** (2) (3) **Ryan:** (5) (7)

- 1- Advertisements can be fun.
- 2- We pay for advertising whether we want to or not, every time we buy something.
- 3- Children need protection from advertising.
- 4- Advertisements should show smarter women.
- 5- Advertising gives useful information.
- 6- The government shouldn't allow cigarette advertisements.
- 7- Advertisements can make people spend too much money.
- 8- Advertising makes people unhappy with their own lives.

C- Listen again and complete these sentences. استمع مرة اخرى ثم اكمل هذه الجمل.

- 1- People look at advertisements and they are not content with their own lives.
- 2- What do you mean exactly?
- 3- I think advertisements are a waste of time and money.
- 4- Without ads, we wouldn't know about new products, new restaurants or new cars.
- 5- Do you think there's a bad side to advertising?
- 6- Children are easy to persuade.
- 7- I don't like the way they use women in advertisements.

Lesson -10-

They must have forgotten يجب ان يكونوا قد نسوا

★ Listen and read . استمع ثم اقرأ .

Mrs Crosby: Hello, Anna Crosby here. Who's speaking, please?

Ammar: Hello, Mrs Crosby. This is Ammar.

Mrs Crosby: Oh, hello, Ammar. How are you?

Ammar: I'm fine, thanks, Mrs Crosby. Is David there, please?

Mrs Crosby: I m afraid he isn't, Ammar. He went out with Rob at about eight this morning.

Ammar: Did you say with Rob?

Mrs Crosby: Yes. I think they were going fishing. Rob's father was going to drive them to the lake.

Ammar: Oh no! They must have forgotten about the match.

Mrs Crosby: No, they knew about the match. I heard them saying they had a match at three.

Ammar: But it's three fifteen now. And they still aren't here.

Mrs Crosby: They might have had a problem with the traffic.

Ammar: But why hasn't Dave phoned? He's got a mobile. He always has it with him.

Mrs Crosby: He must have left it at home this time.

Ammar: They can't all have forgotten to take their mobiles.

Mrs Crosby: They must have. Typical! When those three go fishing, they forget about everything else.

★ Study the grammar rule and find examples in the dialogue.

تأمل القاعدة النحوية ثم جد أمثلة في الحوار.

Making deductions تكوين استنتاجات

★ لتكوين استنتاجات عن الماضي، نحن نستخدم:

[→ must have, can't have, might have + (p.p.) الصيغة الثالثة للفعل]

- Everything is fresh and green outside. It **must have rained** in the night.
- Where's my jacket? I'm not sure, but I think your brother **might have taken it**.
- He **can't have borrowed** my jacket. It's much too small for him.

Answers: (examples):

- They **must have forgotten** about the match.
- They **might have had** a problem with the traffic.
- He **must have left** it at home this time.
- They **can't all have forgotten** to take their mobiles.

★ Making deductions: (must have/can't have/might have) تكوين استنتاجات مع

★ استخدم (must have/ can't have/ might have + p.p.) لتكوين استنتاجات عن الماضي.

★ استخدم (must have) عندما تكون متأكداً تقريبا أن شي ما حدث.

- Everything is fresh and green outside. It **must have rained** in the night.

★ استخدم (might have) عندما تعتقد أنه ربما شي ما حدث، مثل:

- Where's my jacket?

I don't know for sure, but I think your brother **might have taken it**.

★ استخدم (can't have) عندما تكون متأكداً أن شي ما لم يحدث، مثل:

- He **can't have borrowed** my jacket. It's much too small for him.

Activity Book-Lesson 10

A- Read the conversation on Student's Book page 28 again and answer the questions. اقرأ المحادثة على صفحة (٢٨) من كتاب الطالب مرة أخرى ثم أجب على الأسئلة.

1- Why is Ammar ringing Mrs Crosby?

- Because Rob is late for the football match. / He is trying to find Rob.

2- Where have Dave and Rob gone?

- They've gone fishing.

3- How late are they?

- They've fifteen minutes late.

4- What is surprising about Dave's behaviour?

- He always has his mobile with him but he hasn't phoned Ammar.

5- In your opinion, why are Dave and Rob late?

- Answers will vary.

B- Complete the sentences with the past participle of the underlined words. أكمل الجمل بالصيغة الثالثة للفعل للكلمات التي تحتها خط.

Example: I'm sure she was sad when her grandmother died.

She must have been sad when her grandmother died.

1- This essay is very long. I'm sure you took days to write it.

You must have taken days to write it.

2- He hasn't called me. Perhaps he lost my number.

He might have lost my number.

3- Their car is here. I'm sure they haven't gone out.

They can't have gone out.

★ **Complete the sentences with must have, might have or can't have and the past participles of the verbs in brackets.**

أكمل الجمل مع (must have/might have/can't have) والصيغة الثالثة للفعل، للأفعال بين الأقواس.

1- Someone phoned while you were out. I'm not sure, but it might have been (be) someone from your office.

2- Somebody has stolen my pearls. The front door is still locked, so the thief must have come (come) through the open window.

3- "I saw all the tourist attractions when I went to America".

- You can't have seen (see) everything. You were only there for a week.

4- "Where's my letter from Janet?"

- "I'm not sure, but I might have thrown (throw) it away by mistake".

Activity Book – Revision 1

A- look at the table and the graph and answer the questions below.

انظر الى الجدول والى الشكل ثم أجب على الأسئلة ادناه.

Percentage of people aged 15 and over who use mobile phones in the United Kingdom.

النسبة المئوية للأشخاص بعمر ١٥ سنة فما فوق الذين يستخدمون الهواتف المحمولة في المملكة المتحدة.

Ages	2001	2003
15-24	83%	88%
25-34	84%	88%
35-44	78%	85%
45-54	70%	76%
55-64	59%	70%
65-74	41%	53%
75 and over	13%	24%
All people aged 15 and over	67%	75%

- 1- What percentage of all adults aged over 15 used mobiles in 2001? (67%)
- 2- What was the percentage in 2003? (75%)
- 3- What was the increase in mobile use for all adults in these two years? (8%)
- 4- Which two age groups used mobile phones the most in 2001?
(15-24 and 25-34)
- 5- Which age group used mobile phones the least in 2001? (75 and over)
- 6- Which two age groups used mobile phones the most in 2003?
(15-24 and 25-34)
- 7- In which age group did mobile phone use grow the most between 2001 and 2003? (65-74)
- 8- By how much did it increase in this age group? (12 %)
- 9- In which age group did mobile phone use increase the least between 2001 and 2003? (25-34)
- 10- By how much did it increase in this age group? (4 %)

B- Put the information from the graph and the table in the report by choosing the correct words and completing the spaces.

ضع المعلومات من الشكل والجدول بالتقرير عن طريق اختيار الكلمات الصحيحة ثم أكمل الفراغات.

The use of mobiles among ①adults in the UK ② rose by ③8% between the years ④ 2001 and ⑤ 2003. 25- to ⑥ 34 - year-olds were the ⑦ biggest users over this period, closely followed by ⑧ 15 to 24-year-olds. In 2001, ⑨ 84 % of 25- to 34-year-olds were using mobile phones, and 83% of the age group ⑩ below them. By 2003, this ⑪ rose to ⑫ 88 % for both those age groups.

The lowest use of mobiles over this period was by adults aged over ⑬ 75. However, among older adults, use increased sharply, going ⑭ up by 11% and 12% among all adults aged over ⑮ 55. Among the youngest adults, use of mobiles rose less dramatically, as we have seen.

In Iraq, the pattern of mobile use is probably ⑯ similar/different. ⑰ - % of this class, where the age group is ⑱ - to - (19), are mobile phone users.

C- Study the graph and the table showing cinema attendance in the UK in 2001 and 2002. Put the information in a short report by choosing the correct words and filling in the spaces.

تأمل الشكل والجدول اللذان يظهران الحضور الى السينما في المملكة المتحدة في عامي ٢٠٠١-٢٠٠٢. ضع المعلومات بالتقرير القصير بواسطة اختيار الكلمات الصحيحة واملأ الفراغات.

UK cinema attendance in 2001 and 2002

Ages	2001	2002
7-14	38%	37%
15-24	50%	50%
25-34	29%	35%
35+	15%	17%
All	35%	39%

The total cinema attendance of all ① **adult** and children aged ② **over** seven in the UK ③ **rose** by 4% between the years 2001 and ④ **2002**. The ⑤ **biggest** ⑥ **increase** in attendance was among 25- to 34-year-olds. It was ⑦ **6** %. Attendance among ⑧ **15** to 24-year-olds didn't change. The attendance of over 35-year-olds went ⑨ **up** by ⑩ **2** %. Among children aged seven to ⑪ **14**, attendance ⑫ **went** down by 1%.

Activity Book – Revision 2

A- All the vowels are missing in the words below. Read the clues and write the complete words.

جميع حروف العلة بالكلمات ادناه مفقودة. اقرأ التلميحات ثم اكتب الكلمات كاملة.

Making machines work: جعل الماكينات تعمل

- 1- PSTN Which ... should the switch be in: up or down? **position** وضع
- 2- PLG You have to .. in the machine to make it work. **plug** يوصل
- 3- PRSS ... the red button and the lift will come. **press** يضغط
- 4- SLCT Another word for choose. **select** يختار
- 5- TRN Please .. the air conditioning on. It is too hot in here. **turn** يحول
- 6- FX Another word for repair. **fix** يصلح

Adjectives: صفات

- 7- RGH The opposite of calm (to describe the sea). **rough** عاصف
- 8- LNL You feel ... if you spend too much time alone **lonely** منعزل
- 9- SFL A dictionary is very ... when you are learning a language. **useful** مفيد
- 10- WRNG The opposite of correct. **wrong** خطأ
- 11- CRWDD Full of people **crowded** مزدحم
- 12- FT Healthy. **fit** ملائم/سليم

Activity Book – Test 2**A- Read the article and match the sentences (a-f) to the spaces (1-6).**

اقرأ المقالة ثم اربط الجمل (a-f) الى الفراغات (١-٦). (القطعة مهمة في الامتحانات)

Mobile phones – الهواتف المحمولة

The first mobile phone was used by the Swedish police in 1946. It wasn't anything like today's mobile phones. It was only 'mobile' because it wasn't plugged in. It didn't even have its own battery. It used the car battery. After six calls, the car battery was flat. ① **So it wasn't a very useful thing and only the Swedish police had it.** The first public mobile phone network, called ARP (Auto Radio Puhelin, or Car Radio Phone in English), was made in Finland in 1978. The equipment was very heavy. ② **It took up a lot of space in the boot of a car and it was very expensive.** ③ **Today, mobile phones are small, light and easy to use.** There are more than 1.5 billion mobile phones in use in the world. That means that about 25% of the world's population has a mobile phone. One reason the use of mobiles is rising so sharply is that they are becoming popular in China, India and Russia. These three countries have very big populations. In China there are now 310 million users - about 25% of the total population. India has 44.5 million users and Russia has 60 million users.

استخدم أول هاتف محمول من قبل الشرطة السويدية في عام ١٩٤٦. لم يكن فيه شيء يشبه الهواتف المحمولة الحالية. كان مجرد "محمول" لأنه لم يكن موصل بقابس كهربائي. ولم يكن له حتى بطاريته الخاصة. لقد استخدم بطارية السيارة. بعد ست نداءات، تكون بطارية السيارة فارغة من الطاقة. لهذا لم يكن شيئاً مفيداً جداً. كانت الشرطة السويدية فقط التي تمتلكه. أول هاتف محمول عرض للجمهور يعمل على الشبكة، سمي (هاتف السيارة اللاسلكي)، صنع في فنلندا عام ١٩٧٨. كانت تجهيزاته ثقيلة جداً. إنه يشغل مكاناً واسعاً في صندوق السيارة وكان غالياً جداً. اليوم، فإن الهواتف المحمولة صغيرة جداً، خفيفة وسهلة الاستخدام. يوجد أكثر من ١.٥ بليون هاتف محمول بالخدمة في العالم. يعني ذلك أن حوالي ٢٥٪ من سكان العالم يمتلكون هاتفاً محمولاً. سبب واحد لزيادة استخدام الهواتف المحمولة بهذا الارتفاع الحاد حتى أنها أصبحت شائعة في الصين، الهند وروسيا. هذه الدول الثلاث لها كثافة سكانية كبيرة جداً. يوجد في الصين الآن ٣١٠ مليون مستخدم - حوالي ٢٥٪ من عدد السكان الكلي. وفي الهند ٤٤.٥ مليون مستخدم وفي روسيا يوجد ٦٠ مليون مستخدم.

④ **Without a doubt, mobile phones can be very useful and can even save lives.** After the earthquake and tsunami in December 2004, hundreds of people were found and rescued in Sri Lanka because of their mobiles. Rescue workers were able to trace them even when the people did not know where they were. Families could get in touch with loved ones using mobile phones when landlines were no longer working. ⑤ **Mobile phones can cause problems as well.** Of course, it can be very annoying when someone's mobile phone rings in a film, a concert or even an exam because the owner has forgotten to turn it off. But there are much more serious problems. A lot of car accidents have been caused by drivers talking on their mobiles. In most countries it is now illegal to use a mobile while driving a car unless it is 'hands-free'. (That means that you don't hold the mobile in your hand.) But many people think that even hands-free mobile phones are dangerous in cars. They say that drivers don't think about the road and the traffic if they are talking on a mobile. They say it is different from talking to another person in a car. Another person in the car can see the traffic problems and will stop talking when the driver is in difficulty. But someone on the phone can't see the driver's situation.

بدون شك، يمكن للهواتف المحمولة أن تكون مفيدة جداً ويمكنها حتى انقاذ أرواح الناس. بعد حادثة زلزال التسونامي في كانون أول ٢٠٠٤، وجد وأنقذ مئات الأشخاص في سريلانكا بسبب هواتفهم المحمولة. تمكن عمال الانقاذ من تقضي أثرهم حتى عندما لا يعرف الناس مكانهم. تمكنت عوائل أن تحصل على اتصال مع محبيهم باستخدام الهواتف المحمولة عندما لم تعد الهواتف الأرضية تعمل. يمكن للهواتف المحمولة أن تسبب مشاكل أيضاً. طبعاً، يمكنها أن تكون مزعجة جداً، يرن هاتف أحدهم وهو يشاهد فيلماً، حفلاً موسيقياً أو حتى في امتحان لأن مالك الهاتف نسي أن يغلقه. ولكن توجد الكثير جداً من المشاكل الخطيرة. الكثير من حوادث السيارات تتسبب لأن السائقين يتحدثون بهواتفهم. في أغلب الدول الآن يكون من غير القانوني استخدام المحمول أثناء قيادة سيارة ما لم تكن "يديك محررة". (ذلك يعني أنك لا تحمل الهاتف بيديك). لكن يعتقد العديد من الناس أنه حتى ان كانت يدي السائق محررة فإن الهواتف المحمولة تكون خطرة في السيارات. انهم يقولون ان السائقين لا يفكرون بالطريق وبحركة المرور اذا كانوا يتحدثون بالهاتف. انهم يقولون انه شيء مختلف عن التحدث الى شخص آخر في سيارة. شخص آخر في سيارة يمكنه رؤية مشاكل حركة المرور وسيوقف التحدث عندما يكون السائق في صعوبة أو عائق. لكن شخص ما على الهاتف لا يمكنه رؤية حالة السائق.

Love them or hate them, mobile phones are here to stay. ⑥ And every year there are more things you can do with a mobile phone. You can use them to make videos, take photos, connect to the Internet and send e-mails, download music and even watch TV. They are completely different from the Swedish police mobiles of 1946!

تجربها أو تكرهها، الهواتف المحمولة هي هنا لتبقى. وفي كل سنة توجد أشياء أكثر يمكنك عملها مع الهاتف المحمول. يمكنك استخدامها لعمل أفلام، التقاط صور، اتصال بالانترنت وارسال رسائل الكترونية، نقل موسيقى وحتى مشاهدة تلفاز. انها مختلفة تماماً عن هواتف الشرطة السويدية المحمولة لعام ١٩٤٦!

B- Answer these questions. Write full sentences each time.

أجب على هذه الأسئلة. اكتب جملاً كاملة كل مرة.

- 1- Where was the first mobile phone used and when? أين استخدم أول هاتف محمول ومتى؟
– The first mobile phone was used in Sweden in 1946.
- 2- Why wasn't it very useful? لماذا لم يكن مفيداً جداً؟
– It wasn't very useful because it used the car battery and, after six calls, the battery was flat.
- 3- Which country has the most mobiles - China, India or Russia? أي دولة لديها أكثر عدد من الهواتف المحمولة - الصين، الهند أم روسيا؟
– China has the most mobile phones.
- 4- And which of those three countries has the fewest mobiles? وأي من الدول الثلاث تلك لديها أقل عدد من الهواتف المحمولة؟
– India has the fewest mobile phones.
- 5- Why were mobiles especially useful after the tsunami? Give two reasons. لماذا كانت الهواتف المحمولة مفيدة خاصة بعد حادثة التسونامي؟ اعط سببين.
– Because rescue workers were able to trace people who had mobile phones, and because people were able to get in touch with their loved ones even after landlines stopped working.
- 6- Why is it dangerous to use even a hands-free mobile when driving? Explain in your own words. لماذا يكون خطراً استخدامه خلال قيادة السيارة حتى عندما تكون اليدين محررة؟ اشرح بتعبيرك الخاص.
– Even hands-free mobile phones are dangerous because they prevent the driver from concentrating on driving the car.

C- Use the table and the graph about cinema attendance to complete the sentences on the next page.

استخدم الجدول والشكل حول حضور السينما ثم أكمل الجمل على الصفحة التالية.

	15 to 24 year-olds	25 to 34 year-olds		15 to 24 year-olds	25 to 34 year-olds
1992	45%	14%	1998	53%	33%
1993	35%	18%	1999	58%	25%
1994	50%	25%	2000	54%	31%
1995	38%	19%	2001	50%	29%
1996	38%	19%	2002	50%	35%
1997	52%	34%			

- 1- Cinema attendance among 15-to24-year-olds has been higher than attendance among (write the age group) **25 - to 34- year-olds** since (write the year) **1992**.
- 2- The highest cinema attendance was by (write the age group) **15-to 24-year-olds** in (write the year) **1999**.
- 3- The lowest cinema attendance (complete the sentence in the same way as number 2 above) **was by 25-to 34-year-olds in 1992**.
- 4- The attendance of the younger age group was double (2x) that of the older age group in (write the three years) **1994, 1995 and 1996**.
- 5- 1999 was the year when the most 15- to 24-year-olds (complete the sentence) **went to the cinema**.
- 6- 2002 was the year when the most (complete the sentence) **25- to 34-year-olds went to the cinema**.
- 7- Between 1994- and 1995, cinema attendance among 15- to 24-year-olds dropped by (write a percentage) **12%**.
- 8- The biggest rise in attendance from one year to the next, for the younger age group, was between (write the 2- years) **1993 and 1994**.
- 9- Since 2000, attendance by 15- to 24-year-olds (complete the missing part of the sentence) **has gone down/fallen by 4%**.
- 10- Since 1992, attendance (complete the missing part of the sentence) **by 25- to 34- year-olds has gone up/risen by 21%**.
- 11- Between 1999 and 2000 (complete the sentence in one way) **attendance by 15- to 24-year-olds went down/fell by 4%**.
- 12- Between 1999 and 2000 (complete the sentence in another way) **attendance by 25- to 34-year-olds went up/rose by 6%**.

★ Write a paragraph on "Mobile Phone". Write about (80-100) words.
اكتب مقطعا عن الهاتف المحمول. اكتب (٨٠-١٠٠) كلمة. (الانشاء مطلوب في الامتحانات).

Mobile phone

A mobile phone is a portable telephone that works by means of a cellular radio system. It is made of light materials so it's characterized by slimness, lightness and easiness to carry.

It is obvious that the use of a mobile phone brings us many problems as well as benefits. Firstly, a long - time using of mobile phone might be harmful for people's health. It is also considered as a source of annoyance when it rings in a conference, film or even exam. Moreover, a lot of the car accidents are caused by mobile phones. On the other hand, a mobile phone can bring about more benefits. Now days, it is easy to call with our friends in anywhere. We can also send messages with beautiful photos. We can listen to music and watch a movie smoothly.

الهاتف المحمول

الهاتف النقال هو هاتف محمول يعمل بواسطة نظام الخلايا الراديوية. انه مصنع من مواد خفيفة لهذا انه يتميز بالنحافة، الخفة وسهولة الحمل. من الواضح ان استخدام الهاتف المحمول يجلب لنا مشاكل جديدة اضافة الى الفوائد. اولاً، ان استخدامه طويل الوقت قد يكون مؤذياً لصحة الناس. انه ايضا يعتبر كمصدر ازعاج عندما يرن وانت في مؤتمر، سينما او حتى في امتحان. علاوة على ذلك، فان الكثير من حوادث السيارات تحدث بسبب استخدام الهاتف النقال. من جانب اخر، يمكن للهاتف النقال ان يجلب الكثير من الفوائد، انه سهل لاجراء الاتصال مع اصدقائنا في اي مكان كانوا. يمكننا ايضا ارسال رسائل مع صور جميلة، والاستماع الى الموسيقى او مشاهدة فلم بسلاسة.

Student Book -Furth practice 1

حضارة قديمة - An ancient culture

Vocabulary : مفردات

bury يدفن/ يغرق

seafood طعام بحري

pearl لؤلؤة

body (=corpse) جثة

culture حضارة/ ثقافة

civilization حضارة

archaeologist اثناري/ عالم بالاثار

★ Archaeologist Dr Abdulaziz Aziz has been working on an island in the South Pacific. He has learnt a lot about the Aloalo people who once lived there. Match his notes to his conclusions.

عالم الآثار الدكتور عبدالعزيز عزيز كان ولا يزال يعمل على جزيرة في جنوب بحر الباسيفيك. لقد تعلم الكثير عن شعب الوالو الذي عاش ذات مرة هناك. صل ملاحظاته مع استنتاجاته.

Answers: a-4 b-1 c-8 d-5 e-2 f-3 g-7 h-6

The conclusions: الاستنتاجات	The notes: الملاحظات
<p>a They (know) a lot about the stars.</p> <p>b The Aloalos (be) very rich.</p> <p>c They (do) a lot of sport. They (play) a kind of football, but we can't be sure.</p> <p>d They (bury) the dead in the ground. They (burn) the bodies or they (throw) the bodies in the sea.</p> <p>e They (have) an alphabet.</p> <p>f We don't know for sure, but an earthquake (destroy) their civilization. Or it (be) a volcano.</p> <p>g We don't know for sure, but they (use) pearls as money.</p> <p>h They (eat) a lot of seafood.</p>	<p>4 There are drawings which show the correct position of the Earth, the moon and the stars.</p> <p>1 We have found a lot of gold and silver jewellery in their city.</p> <p>8 We have discovered two big stadiums outside the town and a large ball made of leather.</p> <p>5 We haven't found any human bones near their city.</p> <p>2 There is no writing of any kind on any objects, buildings or stones.</p> <p>3 Life on their island ended very suddenly 3,000 years ago.</p> <p>7 We have found big bags of pearls.</p> <p>6 We have found pictures of fish and octopus and a lot of fishing equipment.</p>

★ Check your answers with the teacher then take turns making conclusions. Use

must have/might have/can't have + past participle.

تحقق من اجاباتك مع المدرس ثم خذ دورك بتكوين استنتاجات. استخدم:

must have/might have/can't have + p.p. الصيغة الثالثة للفعل

Answers:

- a)** They must have known a lot about the stars.
- b)** The Aloalos must have been very rich.
- c)** They must have done a lot of sport. They might have played a kind of football, but we can't be sure.
- d)** They can't have buried their dead in the ground. They might have burned the bodies or they might have thrown the bodies in the sea.

- e) They can't have had an alphabet.
f) We don't know for sure, but an earthquake might have destroyed their civilization. Or it might have been a volcano.
g) We don't know for sure, but they might have used pearls as money.
h) They must have eaten a lot of sea food.

Student Book –Further practice 2

اشترى، اشترى! Buy, buy!

Vocabulary : مفردات

market (for a product) سوق (للمنتجات)	refreshing انعاش
fact حقيقة	Internet link وصل الانترنت
dull ضعيف	lifeless ميت/من غير حياة
despair ييأس/يأس	solution حل
get fit يصبح سليماً/لائقاً	yoga نظام تمارين بدنية
karate كاراتيه/رياضة قتالية	fitness ملائمة/لياقة
guest pass مغادرة الضيوف	delay (v.) يؤخر

★ Complete the advertisements with the words and phrases in the box. Add capital letters where necessary.

أكمل الاعلانات بكلمات وعبارات في الصندوق. أضف الحروف الكبيرة حيثما يكون ضرورياً.

Answers:

- | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 1- Say | 2- If you don't have | 3- Try |
| 4- If you don't think | 5- Worry | 6- If you want |
| 7- Buy | 8- If you join | 9- Come |

Activity Book – Further Practice 2

B- Look at the vowel combinations below. How do you think they are pronounced? Listen and check. (There may be more than one answer!)

انظر الى ارتباطات حروف العلة في أدناه. كيف باعتقادك تلفظ؟ استمع ثم تحقق. (قد يكون لها أكثر من اجابة واحدة!) (ملاحظة: يستمع الطالب للشريط الصوتي للتحقق من أصوات العلة المذكورة)

- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 1- au | 2- ee | 3- oo |
| 4- eu | 5- ou | 6- ai |

C- Look at the words below. Listen and practise the pronunciation.

انظر الى الكلمات أدناه. استمع ثم تدرب على الصوت.

Answers:

- 1- **a**bout , **c**orrect , **A**merican → /ə/
 2- **t**urn , **b**ird , **p**erson → /ɜ:/
 3- **w**ater , **c**ourt , **o**r → /ɔ:/
 4- **f**oot , **p**ut , **w**ould → /u/
 5- **b**ut , **c**ut , **c**ome → /ʌ/

D- How do you think you pronounce these words? Listen and check.

كيف تعتقد انك تلفظ هذه الكلمات؟ استمع ثم تحقق من اجاباتك.

- 1- turn /tɜ:n/ 2- foot /fut/ 3- nut /nʌt/
 4- person /pɜ:sn/ 5- more /mɔ:/ 6- taught /tɔ:t/
 7- become /bɪkʌm/ 8- sister /sɪstə/ 9- couldn't /kədnt/
 10- worry /wʌri/

E- Listen when you hear the number, read out the word. Then listen and repeat.

استمع. متى تسمع الرقم، افسلها عن الكلمة. ثم استمع وكرر.

- 1- [pause] football /futbɔ:l/
 2- [pause] funny /fʌni/
 3- [pause] dirty /dɜ:ti/
 4- [pause] enough /ɪnʌf/
 5- [pause] understood /ʌndəstʊd/
 6- [pause] floor /flɔ:/

عزيزي الطالب

ان هذه الملزمة التي بين يديك هي نفس الملزمة التي يعتمد عليها مدرس
 المادة في تدريسه الخصوصي حيث هي خلاصة جهد الاستاذ وهي
 خاضعة للتنقيح والتجديد المستمر من قبل مدرس المادة
 فاطلب النسخة الاصلية من

مكتب الشمس حصرا



UNIT THREE

Lesson -1-

Endangered animals - حيوانات مهددة بالانقراض

Vocabulary : مفردات

endanger (v.) يعرض للخطر
giant panda الباندا العملاقة
habitable (adj.) صالح للسكن
black rhino الكركدن الأسود
fur فرو
persecution (n.) اضطهاد

endangered معرض للانقراض
mount gorilla غوريلا الجبال
dugong حيوان الأطوم (بقرة البحر)
stripe خط/تخطيط
fin زعنفة (السمة)
persecute (v.) يضطهد

extinction (n.) انقراض
habitat (n.) موطن
right whale الحوت الصائب
smooth (خالٍ من الشعر)
flat (adj.) مسطح/منبسط
persecutee (n.) المضطهد

★ Match the animal names to the photos. What do you know about these animals? صل أسماء الحيوانات الى الصور. ماذا تعرف عن هذه الحيوانات؟

Answers:

- A- giant panda B- mountain gorilla C- black rhino
D- dugong E- tiger F- right whale

★ Where in the world do these animals live? Match each animal to one of the maps. Then listen and check. The language in the audio difficult, but listen carefully and you will hear the place names.

في أي مكان في العالم تعيش هذه الحيوانات؟ صل كل حيوان الى خارطة واحدة. ثم استمع ودقق اجابتك. اللغة في التسجيل الصوتي صعبة، لكن استمع بعناية وستسمع أسماء الأماكن.

Tapescript:

A

Voice 1: The giant panda eats only bamboo. So it cannot survive if its special habitat is destroyed. The panda used to be widespread across China and neighbouring countries. But today it lives in just six small areas in the centre of China. A lot of conservation work is being done to save this wonderful animal.

B

Voice 2: After years of persecution, there are now fewer than 700 mountain gorillas left in the wild. They live in just three small areas in Rwanda and Uganda in the centre of Africa. The recent civil war in Rwanda had a damaging effect on the gorilla population.

C

Voice 1: *The black rhino used to live all over Southern Africa, except in the tropical forest of the Congo. But it has been persecuted by hunters for 150 years, and much of its habitat has been lost. As a result, it now lives only in a number of wildlife parks in Africa. It still faces many threats.*

D

Voice 2: *The dugong is a very quiet, gentle creature - which makes it vulnerable to all sorts of threats. It was thought to be close to extinction, though some new populations have recently been discovered. It lives along coasts around the Indian Ocean and the north of Australia. A very important area for the dugong is the Arabian Gulf, around Bahrain, Iraq and the UAE. Sadly, it is difficult to see this charming animal, as it is very shy.*

E

Voice 1: *The tiger often comes into conflict with man - and so has been hunted to near-extinction. At one time it had an enormous distribution. But today it lives in parts of India, Thailand, Cambodia and Vietnam, China and Russia. There are also a small number in Malaysia and Indonesia.*

F

Voice 2: *The right whale is a slow swimmer and it floats after it has been killed. So it was a target for hunters for hundreds of years. Very few now survive. They live in two parts of the North Atlantic: one along the coast of the USA and Canada, and the other along the coast from Norway to Spain. Unfortunately, their population is showing little sign of recovery.*

Answers: A (giant panda) - 4 D (dugong) - 1
B (mountain gorilla) - 5 E (tiger) - 2
C (black rhino) - 6 F (right whale) - 3

اطلب النسخة الاصلية من مكتب الشمس حصرا

موبايل / ٠٧٨٠٥٠٣٠٩٤٢٧٠٧٩٠١٧٥٣٤٦١

★ Read the examples and complete the rule. اقرأ الأمثلة وأكمل القاعدة.

ترتيب الصفات (في الجمل) Adjective order:

★ When you have a general adjective and a colour adjective together, the **general** adjective comes first and the **colour** adjective comes second.

(عندما تكون لديك صفة عامة وصفة لون سوية (في جملة)، فإن الصفة العامة تأتي أولاً في الجملة ثم تأتي صفة اللون ثانياً بعدها).

- A long green snake.
- A beautiful black and yellow bird.
- A small red insect.
- A strange pink and grey animal.

ترتيب الصفات Order of adjectives:

★ عندما تستخدم صفتان أو أكثر لتصف شي ما، توجد قواعد لذلك. ضع الصفة العامة أولاً، ثم صفة اللون، مثل:

- We've bought a new black car. عليك ان تقول
- We've bought a black new car. (X) ولا يمكنك القول

★ لاتضع (and) بين الصفتين:

- She was riding a beautiful white horse.
- Look at the calm blue water.

★ عندما توجد صفتين للونين، ضع (and) بينهما، مثل:

- She was wearing a red and white jacket.
- Look at that pretty blue and yellow scarf.

ملاحظة: عند وجود صفات كثيرة في الجملة يكون ترتيب الصفات كما يلي:

الاسم	صفة الدولة	لون	صفة عامة	الحجم	العدد
cars	French	red	new	small	Two

Activity Book-Lesson 1

A- Use words from each box to make six phrases. You can use two colours if you want.

استخدم الكلمات من كل صندوق لتكوين ست عبارات. يمكنك استخدام لونين اذا شئت.

[a, an, the, my, your]

[old, expensive, nice, pretty, dangerous, strange, funny, big, small]

[green, yellow, red, blue, black, white, grey, pink, purple]

[car, shirt, shoes, eyes, fish, cat, bus, carpet]

Example: an old black and white bus.

1- a nice green shirt.

2- an old red carpet.

3- the pretty black shoes.

4- my funny grey and white cat.

5- your small yellow fish.

Lesson -2-

شبه منقرض - Almost extinct

Vocabulary : مفردات

bamboo نبات الخيزران	factfile ملف الحقائق	pollution تلوث
extinct منقرض	illegal غير قانوني	increase × decrease ينقص
destroy يدمر	breed (v.) يلد/يتوالد	against the law ضد القانون
hunter (n.) صياد	protect (v.) يحمي	medicine طب/علاج
hunt (v.) يصيد	population سكان	wild بري/وحشي

★ Read the questions on Activity Book page 55 (Exercise A).

Read the factfiles and find the answers as quickly as you can.

اقرأ الأسئلة في صفحة (٥٥) من كتاب النشاط (تمرين A). اقرأ ملفات الحقائق ثم جد الأجوبة بالسرعة التي تستطيع.

North Atlantic Right Whale

القطعة مهمة في الامتحانات

الحوت الصائب في شمال المحيط الأطلسي

Two hundred years ago the Americans called it the "right" whale because it was the right whale to hunt. It is slow and easy to catch, and it has lots of oil in its body. Hunters killed almost all of them. Today there are only about 350 in the North Atlantic. Hunting has stopped, but the population is not increasing. One reason may be pollution in the sea. If the right whale becomes extinct, it will be very sad. But at the moment nobody knows how to help them.

منذ مئتي عام والأمريكيون يسمونه بـ "الحوت الصائب"، لأنه كان الحوت المناسب للصيد. إنه بطيء وسهل الإمساك به، ويحتوي على الكثير من الزيت في جسمه. قتل الصيادون تقريباً جميعها. اليوم يوجد فقط حوالي ٣٥٠ في شمال المحيط الأطلسي. لقد توقف الصيد، لكن عددها لم يزداد. سبب واحد أنه ربما بسبب التلوث في البحر. إذا أصبح "الحوت الصائب" منقرضاً، فسيكون ذلك شيئاً محزناً. ولكن الآن لا أحد يعرف كيف السبيل لمساعدتها.

Mountain Gorilla غوريلا الجبال

Gorillas live in the forest. People cut down trees and destroy the forest. So the gorillas' habitat is getting smaller. Hunting gorillas is against the law, but illegal hunters still kill them. Some people eat gorilla meat. If we do nothing, mountain gorillas will become extinct in a few years. It is possible to breed gorillas in zoos. Many zoos around the world have gorilla- breeding programmes.

تعيش الغوريلا في الغابات. الناس يقطعون الأشجار ويدمرون الغابات. لهذا فإن بيئة الغوريلا تصبح أصغر مكاناً. إن صيد الغوريلا هو عمل ضد القانون، لكن الصيادين غير القانونيين لا يزالون يقتلونهم. بعض الناس يأكل لحم الغوريلا. إن لم نفعل شيئاً، فإن غوريلا الجبال ستصبح منقرضة في سنين قليلة. من الممكن أن نتوالد الغوريلا في حدائق الحيوانات. العديد من حدائق الحيوانات حول العالم لديها برامج لتوالد الغوريلا.

Giant Panda الباندا العملاقة

Pandas eat bamboo - sometimes 30 kilos per day of it! This means they can only live in places with lots of bamboo. So these beautiful animals have a problem: if people destroy their habitat, they will not be able to move to other places. And the bad news is

- people are destroying their habitat. There are less than 1,000 wild pandas today. Zoos have about 60 and are trying to breed them.

تأكل الباندا نبات الخيزران، أحيانا تأكل ٣٠ كغم كل يوم منه! هذا يعني أن حيوانات الباندا يمكنها أن تعيش في أماكن أكثر فيها نبات الخيزران. لهذا فإن هذه الحيوانات الجميلة لديها مشكلة: إذا يدمر الناس بيئتها، فإنها سوف لن تتمكن من الانتقال الى أماكن أخرى. والأخبار السيئة هي أن الناس تدمر بيئتها. يوجد اليوم أقل من ١٠٠٠ حيوان باندا برية. تمتلك حدائق الحيوان حوالي ستين منها وهي تحاول زيادتها عن طريق التوالد.

النمر: Tiger

Although it is against the law, there is still a lot of tiger hunting. There are three reasons: ① people think that tigers are dangerous; ② tigers sometimes eat cows and sheep, so farmers don't like them; ③ in Chinese medicine they use tiger bones and other parts of the body. There are very few wild tigers left - perhaps 5,000. In China there are only 30. Tigers will be extinct in twenty years if hunters go on killing them. We can breed tigers in zoos. But they have another problem, too - people are destroying their habitat.

رغم أن هذا عمل ضد القانون، ولكن لاتزال عمليات صيد الكثير من النمور مستمرة. توجد ثلاثة أسباب لذلك: ① يعتقد الناس أن النمور خطيرة. ② أحيانا تأكل النمور الأبقار والأغنام، لهذا فإن الفلاحين لا يحبونها. ③ في الطب الصيني انهم يستخدمون عظام النمور وأجزاء أخرى من جسمه. توجد القليل من النمور البرية ربما حوالي ٥٠٠٠. يوجد في الصين فقط ٣٠ منها. ست انقرض النمور خلال عشرين سنة إذا استمر الصيادون بقتلها. يمكننا زيادتها في حدائق الحيوان عن طريق التوالد. لكن لديها مشكلة أخرى أيضا، أن الناس يدمرون بيئتها.

Right whale:

- 1- Why is it called the (right) whale? لماذا يسمى بالحوت الصائب؟
- Because it is the right whale to hunt. لأنه الحوت الصائب للصيد.
- 2- Why is it easy to catch the right whale? لماذا يكون الحوت الحوت الصائب سهل الصيد؟
- Because it is slow. لأنه بطيء.
- 3- How is the right whale? كيف هو الحوت الصائب؟
- Slow and has a lot of oil in its body. انه بطيء وفي جسمه الكثير من الزيت.
- 4- Why isn't the population of the right whale increasing? لماذا أعداد الحوت الصائب بانخفاض؟
- Because of the pollution of the sea. بسبب تلوث البحر.
- 5- How can we save the right whale? كيف يمكن أن نُنقذ الحوت الصائب؟
- We must cut pollution. يجب أن نقضي على التلوث.
- 6- Where and why are there only 350 of the right whale? أين ولماذا يوجد فقط ٣٥٠ من الحوت الصائب؟
- In the North Atlantic as the hunters killed them. في شمال البلطيق وبسبب قتل الصيادون لها.

Mountain Gorilla:

- 1- Where do Gorilla live? أين تعيش غوريلا الجبال؟
- In the forest. في الغابة.
- 2- Why is Gorilla's habitat is getting smaller? لماذا أصبحت بيئة الغوريلا أصغر؟
- Because people cut down trees and destroy forest. أن الناس يقطعون الأشجار ويدمرون الغابة.

3- Is hunting Gorilla's legal or illegal? هل ان صيد الغوريلا قانوني أم غير قانوني؟

- It is illegal. انه غير قانوني

4- How can we save Gorillas? كيف يمكننا انقاذ الغوريلا؟

- We must stop hunting them and breed them in zoo.

أن نوقف صيدها واكثارها في حدائق الحيوان

Giant Panda:

1- What do Pandas eat? ماذا تأكل الباندا؟ - Bamboo. نبات الخيزران

2- Where can Panda live? Why? أين يمكن أن تعيش الباندا؟ لماذا؟

- In place with lots of bamboo because they eat it. في مكان يكثرفيه نبات الخيزران

3- What is the Panda's problem? ماهي مشكلة الباندا

- If people destroy its habitat they can't move to other place.

إذا دمر الناس بيئته فإنه لا يقدر للانتقال الى مكان آخر.

Tiger:

1- Is law against hunting tigers? هل ان القانون ضد صيد النمور؟

- Yes and it is illegal. نعم وانه غير قانوني

2- Why is still there a lot of tiger hunting? لماذا لا يزال يوجد الكثير من صيد النمور؟

a- Because people think tigers are dangerous. لأن الناس يعتقدون ان النمور خطيرة.

b- Tigers eat cows and sheep. بد لأن النمور تأكل البقر والخراف.

c- Tigers bones are used in Chinese medicine. لأن عظام النمور تستخدم في الطب الصيني.

★ Read the sentences in the language box and complete the rule.

اقرأ الجمل في صندوق اللغة ثم أكمل القاعدة.

First Conditional: جمل الحالة الشرطية الأولى

- If you call Mariam, she will help you with the homework.
- If the tickets are too expensive, we won't go to the concert.
- If the shops are shut, I'll be annoyed.

"If" clause (if عبارة)

main clause (العبارة الرئيسية)

If + فعل مضارع

will/won't + مصدر

First conditional: جمل الحالة الشرطية الاولى

Form - الشكل

	If clause (if عبارة)		Main clause (العبارة الرئيسية)
If	Present simple		Future (will/ going to/ may) + مصدر
If	she is late	,	we'll go without her.
If	you don't stop that	,	I'm going to get angry.

- * عندما تأتي عبارة *if* (جملة فعل الشرط) أولاً، فإنها تفصل عن العبارة الرئيسية (جواب الشرط) بواسطة فارقة.
- عندما تأتي العبارة الرئيسية أولاً، لا توضع فارقة بينها وبين عبارة *if*، مثل:
- *If she's late, we'll go without her.*
 - *We'll go without her if she's late.*
- * يمكنك استخدام (*unless*) بدلاً من (*if...not.*)، مثل:
- *I won't help you if you don't help me.*
 - *I won't help you unless you help me.*

الاستخدام - Use

- * استخدم جملة الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتحدث عن أحداث ممكنة أو محتملة في المستقبل. استخدمها عندما تريد تكوين تنبؤات حول ما سيحدث في حالة حدوث (أو عدم حدوث) شيء ما، مثل:
- *If you don't practise every day, you won't get better.*
 - *Unless you practise every day, you won't get better.*

تمرين عن الجمل الشرطية الأولى

★ Use the prompts to complete the sentences, using the correct

First Conditionals. استخدم المعززات لإكمال الجمل، مستخدماً حالات الجمل الشرطية الأولى الصحيحة.

- 1- If he **passes** (pass), what **will he do** (he do) next year?
- 2- If it is sunny tomorrow, I'll **wear** (wear) my sun glasses.
- 3- If it isn't too hot tomorrow, I **might play** (play) tennis.
- 4- If you go to bed now, you **will probably feel** (probably feel) better in the morning.
- 5- I won't help Sharifa with her Maths if she **doesn't lend** (not lend) me her camera.

المستقبل: The Fututre

1- Talking about the future: will/ won't التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام

الشكل - Form

	Affirmative مثبت	Negative نفي
I/ You He/ She/ It We/ They	will call	will not call

★ لاحظ الاختصارات:

Affirmative مثبت	I'll call
Negative نفي	I won't call

* السؤال (question):

Will I/ you/ he/ she..... call?

* اجابات قصيرة (short answers):

- Yes, I will. No, I won't.
- Yes, they will. No, they won't.

الاستخدام - Use

* استخدام (will/ won't) للتنبؤات (predictions)، وعود (promises)، تهديدات (threats)، عروض (offers) وقرارات (decisions)، مثل:

- It'll be hot tomorrow. (تنبؤ)
- We'll help you with the party food. (وعد)
- You'll be sorry about this. (تهديد)
- I'll carry that for you. (عرض)
- Right. We'll catch the 10 o'clock bus. (قرار)
- * عليك استخدام (will/ won't) بعد الافعال (think, know, hope, expect).
- I hope you'll enjoy the film.
- I expect she'll be home soon.
- He thinks the plane will be late.

2- Talking about the future: going to استخدام التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام

الشكل - Form

* كؤن جملة مستقبل مع (going to) كما يلي:

[verb to be + going to+ infinitive (مصدر)]

I	am	(not) going to leave now.
He/ She/ It	is	
We/ You/ They	are	

* لاحظ المختصرات:

- I'm going to make a cake.
- She isn't going to help us.

* سؤال (question):

- Are they going to get married?

* اجابات قصيرة (short answers):

Affirmative مثبت	Yes, I am./ Yes, you are./ Yes, he is.
Negative نفي	No, she isn't./ No, they aren't.

Use - الاستخدام

* استخدم (going to) للحديث عن القصد / النية (intentions) مثل:

- This watch doesn't work. I know. I'm going to buy a new one.
 - We're going to collect George at the airport later.
- * استخدم (going to) عندما يمكنك رؤية ما سيحدث. مثل:
- Dave is standing by the pool. He's going to dive in.
 - The sky is full of clouds. It's going to rain.

3- Talking about the future: modals may and might.

التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام افعال المودال المساعدة (may/might).

Form - الشكل

* استخدم الشكل الاساسي للفعال (مصدر بدون to) بعد فعل المودال المساعد، مثل:

- I'm not sure but we may be late tomorrow.
- I'm not sure but we might be late tomorrow.
- If I have time, I may visit them.
- We may see Salwa if we go to Amman.

Use - الاستخدام

* افعال المودال المساعدة (may/ might) لها بالضبط نفس المعنى. فعل المودال المساعد (might) اكثر شيوعا في الاستخدام من (may). انهما يعنيان انه من الممكن او المحتمل في المستقبل، مثل:

- Are Rob and Halim going to come round?
- I'm not sure. They might or they might not.

4- Talking about the future: adverbs of certainty.

التحدث حول المستقبل باستخدام ظروف التأكيد أو اليقين.

- الكلمتين (definitely/ certainly) لهما نفس المعنى (ييقين / بشكل لا لبس فيه) انه تأكيد ١٠٠٪.
- الكلمة probably (ربما) تعني حوالي ٧٥٪ من التأكيد.
- وكلمة possibly (محتمل) فانها تعني فقط ٥٠٪ من التأكيد.
- لهذا نحن غالبا نستخدم (possibly) محتمل ، مع (might).

- She'll **definitely** be home by now. (100%)
- It **certainly** will be a nice change. (100%)
- You **probably** won't recognize him. (75%)
- They might **possibly** know the answer. (50%)

5- Talking about the future: verbs hope and expect.

التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام الفعلين hope/expect.

* يمكن للفعلين (hope/ expect) ان تتبع بواسطة مصدر (infinitive)، مثل:

- I **hope** to see you at the meeting.
- I **expect** to be there by eight.
- I hope that **you'll come**. (clause)، مثل:
- I don't expect that **Layla will remember me**.

يمكننا حذف (that) من الجملة، مثل:

- I hope you'll come.
- I don't expect Layla will remember me.

أسئلة عن المستقبل - Questions about Future

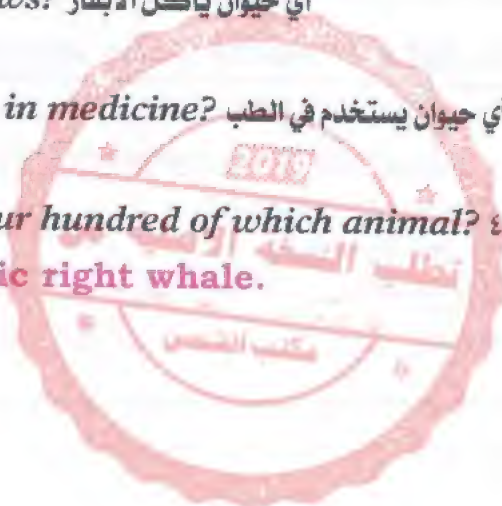
- 1- You sorry about this. (Future - threat)
 - You'll be sorry about this.
- 2- We help you with the party food. (Future - promise)
 - We'll help you with the party food.
- 3- This watch doesn't work. I know. I buy a new one. (Future - going to)
 - This watch doesn't work. I know. I'm going to buy a new one.
- 4- The sky is full of clouds. It's raining. (Future - going to)
 - The sky is full of clouds. It's going to rain.
- 5- I'm not sure but we be late tomorrow. (Future with modal)
 - I'm not sure but we may/might be late tomorrow.
- 6- It will be a nice change. (Future - adverb of certainty)
 - It definitely/certainly/probably/ will be a nice change.
- 7- I be there by eight. (Future with hope/expect)
 - I hope/expect to be there by eight.

Activity Book-Lesson 2

A- Read the questions and find the answers on Student's Book page 35 as quickly as you can.

اقرأ الأسئلة ثم جد الأجوبة على صفحة (٣٥) من كتاب الطالب بالسرعة التي تستطيع.

- 1- Which animal is eaten by some people? أي حيوان يؤكل من قبل بعض الناس
 - The mountain gorilla.
- 2- Which animal eats bamboo? أي حيوان يأكل نبات الخيزران
 - The giant panda.
- 3- Which animal eats cows? أي حيوان يأكل الأبقار
 - The tiger.
- 4- Which animal is used in medicine? أي حيوان يستخدم في الطب
 - The tiger.
- 5- There are less than four hundred of which animal? أي حيوان يوجد منه أقل من ٤٠٠
 - The North Atlantic right whale.



B- Read the factfiles again. Complete the table by ticking (✓) the correct columns. اقرأ ملفات الحقائق مرة أخرى. أكمل الجدول بوضع اشارة (✓) على الأعمدة الصحيحة.

Example: Hunting gorillas is against the law, but illegal hunters still kill them.

How to save endangered species

كيف السبيل لانقاذ الانواع المعرضة للانقراض.

	stop hunting	breed in zoos	cut pollution	protect habitat
right whale			✓	
giant panda		✓		✓
mountain gorilla	✓	✓		✓
tiger	✓	✓		✓

C- Look at the completed table and write four more sentences with must. انظر الى الجدول الكامل ثم اكتب اربع جمل اخرى مع (must).

Examples: If we want to save the tiger, we **must** protect its habitat.

If we want to save the giant panda, we **must** breed it in zoos.

1- If we want to save the mountain gorilla, we **must** stop hunting it.

2- If we want to save the right whale, we **must** cut pollution.

3- If we want to save tiger, we **must** breed it in zoos.

4- If we want to save the tiger, we **must** stop hunting it.

D- Read the description. اقرأ الوصف

The rhino is a big black animal with small eyes and horn on its nose. It must be very strong. It looks dangerous, but I think it's beautiful. It's hard to believe that it really exists - it looks like something from a storybook.

الكركدن هو حيوان كبير أسود ذو عينان صغيرتان وقرن واحد على أنفه. وهو قوي جدا. ويبدو خطرا، لكن اعتقد أنه جميل. من الصعب الاعتقاد أنه موجود فعلا - أنه يشبه شيء ما من كتاب حكايات.

Do you know the rule? هل تعرف القاعدة؟

look + adjective (صفة) يبدو

That car **looks** very old.

look like + noun (اسم) يشبه

Your eyes **look like** stars.

E- Complete the sentences with words and phrases from the box. You can use each more than once.

أكمل الجمل بكلمات وعبارات من الصندوق. يمكنك استخدام كل واحدة أكثر من مرة.

look , look like , looks , looks like

Example: The teacher **looks** very angry. What's the matter with her?

1- My cat **looks like** a tiger.

2- Fuad **looks** very tired today.

- 3- Your brother **looks like** a businessman
- 4- That book **looks** interesting. Have you read it?
- 5- People say that I **look like** my father.
- 6- Those elephants **look** ill. Why are they lying down?

★ Choose two of the animals on Student's Book page 34. Write descriptions. Give some facts and your own opinion.

اختر اثنين من الحيوانات على صفحة (٣٤) من كتاب الطالب. اكتب أوصاف. اعط بعض الحقائق ورأيك.

Giant pandas are bear-like in shape with striking black and white markings. The "Giant" Pandas are hardly "Giants". It would take about forty (40) giant pandas to weigh as much as one elephant. Adult giant pandas have a length of 160 to 180 centimeters. The weight of an adult male giant panda is normally between 80 and 125 kilograms with males typically weighing about 10% to 20% more than females .. about the same size as the American black bear. However, unlike the black bear, giant pandas do not hibernate and cannot walk on their hind legs. Giant panda bears have a massive head, heavy body, short tail, rounded ears and plant grade feet.

The basic fur colour of the giant is white with black eye patches, ears, legs, feet, chest, and shoulders. White areas different shades of white from pure white to orangish or a light brown.

Giant pandas generally move in a slow, determined manner. When startled, they will move at a slow trot to escape danger. Giant pandas, with their sharp claws, are capable of climbing trees very easily. Giant panda cubs are born weighing about 90-130 grams. The cubs are born blind and hairless. At about 10 days the skin where the black hair will eventually grow turns gray.

Activity Book-Lesson 3

Vocabulary : مفردات

captain قائد

break down يتحطم/يتعطل

run out of ينفذ/ينتهي

shade عذلة/ظل

A- Join the phrases to make first conditional sentences.

اربط العبارات لتكوين جمل الحالة الشرطية الاولى.

- 1- If everybody comes, there will be 38 people at the party.
- 2- If I fail the exam, I will be really disappointed.
- 3- If you don't take drinks with you, you will get very thirsty.

- 4- If I become captain, I'll give you a place in the team.
- 5- If the car breaks down, Waleed won't know how to fix it.
- 6- If the guests want more ice-cream, Nadia will go down to the shop and get it.
- 7- If you don't enjoy this book, bring it back, and I'll lend you another.
- 8- If we are late, Aziz won't wait for us.

B- Read and listen to this sentence . اقرأ واستمع الى هذه الجملة .

If you call Mariam, she will help you with the homework.

(لاحظ: في عبارة if تكون نبرة الصوت -intonation- مرتفعة، أما في العبارة الرئيسية - عبارة جواب الشرط - تكون نبرة الصوت منخفضة).

Listen and repeat the sentences. استمع وكرر الجملتين

If the tickets are too expensive, we won't go to the concert.

If the shops are shut, I'll be annoyed.

Lesson -4-

هاتف فؤاد - Foad's phone

Vocabulary : مفردات

life cycle	دورة الحياة	battery	بطارية	recycle	تدوير المواد/اعادة تدوير
ringtone	رنّة الهاتف	lead	فلز الرصاص	cadmium	فلز الكاديوم
mercury	زئبق	toxic	سام/سمي	earth	الأرض
dump (n.)	مكب نفايات	rubbish	نفاية	flow chart	رسم بياني/خطط السياق
recycling centre	مركز تدوير المواد	drop	يسقط	mobile phone	هاتف محمول
throw away	يرمي بعيدا	metal	معادن	pleased	مسرور
plastic	مادة لدائنية (بلاستيكية)			lend	يقرض

★ The boxes show the life cycle of a mobile phone. Put them in the correct order by numbering them (1 - 8).

تظهر الصناديق دورة حياة الهاتف المحمول. ضعها بنظام صحيح عن طريق ترقيمها بالترتيب من (١-٨).

1-d	At the factory, they make the mobile phone and its battery. They use plastic and a number of different metals. Some of these metals - e.g., lead, cadmium and mercury - are toxic.	في المصنع، يصنعون الهاتف المحمول وبطاريته. انهم يستخدمون البلاستيك وعدد من المواد المختلفة، من بينها، رصاص، كاديوم، زئبق وهي مواد سامة.
-----	--	---

2-c	At the shop, Fuad buys a lovely new mobile phone. He is very pleased with it. It has a camera, games and great ringtones!	في المحل، يشتري فؤاد هاتفاً محمولاً جميلاً وجديداً. إنه مسرور به. فيه كاميرا، ألعاب ورنات رائعة!
3-e	Fuad uses his mobile phone a lot. He also lends it to his sister Noura when she goes out. He lets his little brother Tariq play games on it.	يستخدم فؤاد هاتفه كثيراً. هو أيضاً يعيره إلى أخته نورا عندما تخرج من البيت. ويسمح لأخيه الصغير طارق أن يلعب بالألعاب.
4-b	Tariq drops it - twice. Noura drops it once. It still works, but it doesn't look very good.	يسقطه طارق مرتين، نورا تسقطه مرة. إنه لا يزال يعمل، لكنه لا يبدو جيداً جداً.
5-a	After two years, the battery stops working. A new battery is expensive. So Fuad throws the phone away.	بعد سنتين، تتوقف البطارية عن العمل. البطارية الجديدة غالية الثمن. لهذا يرمي فؤاد هاتفه بعيداً.
6-h	The phone goes to the rubbish dump with the other rubbish.	يذهب الهاتف إلى مكب النفايات مع نفايات أخرى.
7-g	After ten years, the metals go down slowly into the earth. In the end, they get into the water.	بعد عشر سنوات، تنزل المعادن إلى داخل الأرض ببطء. وفي النهاية تصل إلى المياه.
8-f	People and animals drink the water and the toxic metals.	الناس والحيوانات يشربون المياه والمعادن السامة.

Lesson -5-

Now you too can be green!
الآن يمكنك أيضاً أن تكون أخضراً!

Vocabulary : مفردات

caption عنوان	recycling bin وعاء القمامة	cardboard كارتون (ورق مقوى)
aerosol المرذوة (علبة لآبادة الحشرات)	cut down يقطع	hair spray مرشحة/مرشة الشعر
process عملية	reheat يعيد تسخين	mile ميل
retake يسترد/ياخذ ثانية	reuse يعيد استخدام	replay يعيد اللعب/يعيد الاستماع
rewrite يعيد كتابة	reorganize يعيد ترتيب	recharge يشحن ثانية/يستعيد نشاطه
rebuild يعيد بناء	energy طاقة	redo يعيد العمل
environment بيئة	can علبة/صفيحة	bin وعاء
bottle قنينة	throw away يرمي بعيداً	tin علبة قصدير
		dump (n.) مكب (نفاية)

★ Match the captions to the bins on the poster. صل العناوين إلى الصناديق في الملصق.
Answers: A- Glass bin (blue) B- Metal bin (yellow) C- Paper bin (red)



★ Study the rule and read the examples. Can you think of any more examples of re-verbs?

تأمل القاعدة ثم اقرأ الأمثلة. هل تستطيع أن تفكر بأية أمثلة أخرى باستخدام (أفعال + re →)؟

فعل + re *

* نحن نستطيع وضع (re-) أمام الكثير من الأفعال. انها تعني عمل شيء ما مرة أخرى.

- You can **recycle** parts of the mobile phone.
- I failed the exam, so I will have to **retake** it next year.
- We **reheated** the pizza in the microwave but it wasn't nice.

Activity Book-Lesson 5

A- Complete the article with words from the box. أكمل المقالة بكلمات من الصندوق.
(bigger, metal, throw, work, thousands, process, environment, destroying, cheap)

لماذا من الضروري أن نعيد تدوير المواد Why we should recycle

by Professor Khaled Al Jaber

بقلم البروفسور خالد الجابر

People ask, 'Why should we recycle things?' They say that recycling makes a lot of extra ① **work** - we have to take our rubbish to different bins. And things like paper and glass are ② **cheap**, so what's the problem? Well, I say to those people: there are two good reasons why we should recycle paper, glass, ③ **metal** and perhaps other things, too. The first reason is this: the rubbish dumps near our towns and cities are getting ④ **bigger** every year. These dumps are dirty and dangerous. We are ⑤ **destroying** the beauty of our country.

يسأل الناس، لماذا علينا أن نعيد تدوير الأشياء؟ انهم يقولون ان عملية اعادة التدوير تتطلب الكثير من العمل الاضافي علينا أن نأخذ نفاياتنا الى أوعية مختلفة. وان أشياء مثل الورق والزجاج هي رخيصة. لهذا ماهي المشكلة؟ حسناً أنا أقول لأولئك الناس: يوجد سببان جيدان حول لماذا علينا أن نعيد تدوير الورق، الزجاج، المعدن - وربما أشياء أخرى، أيضاً. السبب الأول هو: ان مكبات النفايات تقع قرب مدننا وان المدن تصبح أكبر كل سنة. هذه المكبات تكون وسخة وخطرة. اننا ندمر جمال بلدنا.

The second is an economic reason: let's take paper as an example. To make paper, they cut down trees in Norway or Canada, a very long way away. They make the paper, and then they carry it ⑥ **thousands** of miles to us - that uses a lot of oil. We use the paper once, and then we ⑦ **throw** it away. Instead, we should use the old paper to make new paper; it is a cheap and easy ⑧ **process**. If we do this, we will save money and protect the ⑨ **environment**.

السبب الثاني هو اقتصادي: لنأخذ الورق كمثال. لتصنيع الورق، فانهم يقطعون أشجاراً في النرويج أو كندا، وهو طريق طويل وبعيد جداً. انهم يصنعون الورق، ثم ينقلونه لآلاف الأميال لنا. ان ذلك يستخدم الكثير من البترول. نحن نستخدم الورق مرة واحدة، وبعد ذلك نرميه بعيداً. بدلاً من ذلك، علينا استخدام الورق القديم لصنع ورق جديد، انها عملية رخيصة وسهلة. ان نفعل هذا، فاننا سنوفر المال ونحمي البيئة.



C- Match the sentences. صل الجمل

1. Each team got two goals in the semifinal. → They had to replay the game.
2. I can't read your handwriting. → Can you rewrite the address more carefully?
3. In hospitals, doctors throw their gloves away after doing something. → They don't reuse them.
4. My mobile phone is dead. → You probably need to recharge the battery.
5. The town was completely destroyed by the earthquake. → They are starting to rebuild it now.
6. Your office is a mess! → You should reorganize it.
7. $x = 4y^2 - 0.01$? That can't be right! → Let's redo the question from the start.

Lesson -6-**The environment – What are the effects of oil and gas pollution?****البيئة – ماهي تأثيرات التلوث من البترول والغاز؟****Vocabulary : مفردات**

industry صناعة	evidence دليل	editor رئيس تحرير / محرر
economy اقتصاد	concerned مهتم / مقلق	food chain السلسلة الغذائية
fossil fuel وقود حفري (من باطن الأرض)	carbon dioxide ثاني أكسيد الكربون	ozone غاز الأوزون
industrial صناعي	development تطور	greenhouse gas غازات الاحتباس الحراري
flare لهب / نور	release يطلق / يحرر	atmosphere الغلاف الجوي للأرض
plant مصنع	concern (n.) اهتمام / قلق	global warming ظاهرة الدفء الكوني
monitor مراقب / مرشد	nitrogen غاز النيتروجين	satellite imagery صورة القمر الصناعي
oxide الأوكسيد	technology تقنية / تكنولوجيا	harm يؤذي
turtle سلحفاة	hydrocarbon الهيدروكربون	
LNG (= liquefied natural gas) الغاز الطبيعي المسال		

★ What kind of pollution does the oil and gas industry create? Have you seen evidence of pollution in Iraq? If so, where and what type?

ما هو نوع التلوث الذي تتيحه صناعة النفط والغاز؟ هل سبق أن شاهدت دليلاً على وجود تلوث في العراق؟ إن كان كذلك، أين وما هو نوعه؟

Dear Editor,

Oil and gas are the main industries in Iraq, and I realize that our economy depends on them. However, I am concerned about the effect of these industries on the environment.

(1) One obvious problem is global warming. All fossil fuels produce

عزيزي رئيس التحرير،

إن النفط والغاز هما صناعتان رئيسيتان في العراق وأنا أدرك أن اقتصادنا يعتمد عليهما. لكنني مهتم بتأثير هاتين الصناعتين على البيئة.

(١) المشكلة الواضحة الأولى هي الدفء الكوني. أن جميع الوقود المستخرج من باطن الأرض ينتج غاز ثاني

carbon dioxide and ozone, which are two of the main greenhouse gases. The increase in greenhouse gases in our atmosphere may cause climate change.

There are other environmental problems in our country. Look at different places in Basra, like Shu'ayba, Zubeir, Rumeila and Burjussia. I remember Rumeila as it was in the early nineties. It used to be a lovely, quiet place, full of wildlife, especially in the lakes. I went there two years ago and I saw how industrial development has changed the area. (2) I expect I would notice more changes if I went there today. How has this development affected the wildlife?

(3) Burning oil and gas releases pollution into the air. You can see flares and smoke around sites like Burjussia in Basra. (4) Pollution of the land caused by these emissions may also damage the habitats of wildlife, in particular the nesting and breeding areas of birds. My concern is how much all of this may affect the food chain - if you destroy one animal in the food chain, then other animals have nothing to eat.

Iraq is a very beautiful country. If we are not careful, we might damage the environment.

Yours sincerely
Salman Ahmad, Basra

أوكسيد الكربون وغاز الأوزون، وهما الغازان الرئيسان للاحتباس الحراري. ان ازدياد غازات الاحتباس الحراري في الغلاف الجوي للأرض ربما يسبب تغييراً مناخياً.

توجد مشاكل بيئية في بلدنا. انظر الى أماكن مختلفة في مدينة البصرة، مثل: الشعيبة، الزبير، رميلة والبرجسية. أنا أتذكر الرميلة كما كانت في بداية تسعينات القرن الماضي. كانت جميلة، مكان هادئ، ملئ بالحياة البرية، خاصة في البحيرات. ذهبت هناك قبل سنتين وشاهدت كيف ان التطور الصناعي قد غير المنطقة. (٢) أتوقع ملاحظة تغييرات أكثر اذا ذهبت اليوم هناك. كيف يؤثر هذا التطور على الحياة البرية؟ (٣) ان احتراق النفط والغاز يطلق التلوث في الهواء. يمكنك رؤية اللهب والدخان حول مواقع مثل البرجسية في البصرة. (٤) ان تلوث الأرض الناجم عن هذه الانبعاثات ربما أيضا يضر ببيئة الحياة البرية، بشكل خاص مناطق أوكار وتوالد الطيور. قلقي هو الى أي مدى قد يؤثر كل هذا على السلسلة الغذائية - اذا أنت تقضي على حيوان واحد في السلسلة الغذائية، فان بقية الحيوانات لا يبقى لها شيء لتأكل. العراق بلد جميل جداً. اذا لم نهتم، فنحن ربما نوذي البيئة.

مخلصكم

سلمان أحمد، البصرة

★ Some of Mr Ahmed's points are discussed on the Green Oil & Gas Company's website below. Match the paragraphs A to E with the points in the letter on page 38. Some paragraphs match more than one point.

بعض نقاط السيد أحمد نوقشت في الموقع الإلكتروني لشركة النفط والغاز الأخضر. صل المقاطع من (A-E) مع النقاط في الرسالة على صفحة (٣٨). بعض المقاطع ترتبط بأكثر من نقطة واحدة.

النقاط في رسالة أحمد - points in Mr Ahmed's letter

A - 1	B - 1,3	C - 3,4	D - 2,4	E - 1
-------	---------	---------	---------	-------

Activity Book-Lesson 6

A- Here is a letter to the newspaper from the Green Oil & Gas Company. Complete it with words from the Student's Book.

هذه رسالة الى رئيس التحرير من شركة النفط والغاز الأخضر. اكملها بكلمات من كتاب الطالب.

Dear Editor,

Last week's letter from Mr Ahmad was interesting. I am very pleased that I can answer his question.

Protecting the ① **environment** is extremely important to us. We ② **monitor** the quality of the air near our industrial sites: for example, we ③ **measure** the quantity of sulphur dioxide and ozone. We also monitor carefully the quality of the ④ **lakewater** near our sites - to protect fish, birds and so on.

Around Burjussia we have provided ⑤ **nesting** places for birds, which is helping to restore their breeding patterns. We also help protect the wildlife in the lakes around Rumeila, for example, by carefully ⑥ **monitoring** the quality of the lakewater.

Mr Ahmad is right when he says that the use of oil and gas causes climate ⑦ **change**. But does he know that LNG produces much less CO₂ than oil?

If people use LNG instead of oil, that will reduce the ⑧ **quantity** of CO₂ going into the air.

We hope this answer will be helpful to Mr Ahmad and other readers.

Yours sincerely,

Eman Hashemi

(Environment and Conservation Department)

Lesson -7-**Shall I feed the baby lion?**

هل علي أن أطعم صغير الأسد؟

Vocabulary : مفردات

reserve محمية
fence سياج

volunteer متطوع

picnic table طاولة في متنزه

Land Rover نوع سيارة (دفع رباعي)

★ Look at the picture of Mr Obuya in the Serengeti National Reserve in Tanzania. What kind of work do you think he does?

انظر الى صورة السيد اوبويا في قوة حماية المحميات الوطنية لمدينة سيرينجتي في تنزانيا. ماهو نوع العمل الذي يقوم به باعتقادك؟

Answers: *He works in a reserve.*

★ Listen to the volunteers talking to Mr Obuya. Who offers to do what? Does Mr Obuya accept their or not? Write notes for each person. Use phrases from the box.

استمع الى المتطوعين وهم يتحدثون الى السيد اوبويا. من يعرض لعمل أي شيء؟ هل ان السيد اوبويا قبل عرضهم أو لا؟ اكتب ملاحظات عن كل شخص. استخدم عبارات من الصندوق.

Tapescript:

Mr Obuya: Right, Victoria what are you doing today?

Victoria: Shall I feed the baby lion?

Mr Obuya: I'm sorry, Victoria. I've done that already.

Victoria: Oh well. Would you like me to type the list of animals into the computer?

Mr Obuya: Yes, please.

Victoria: And then shall I work in the car park, showing people where to park?

Mr Obuya: OK, that's fine. And what about you, David?

David: Well you know that table in the picnic area with the broken leg?

Mr Obuya: Yes.

David: Would you like me to fix it?

Mr Obuya: Good idea. And after that?

David: If you're going out, shall I drive the Land Rover for you?

Mr Obuya: No way! I'll drive myself, thank you!

David: OK. In that case, shall I clean the windows of the minibus?

Mr Obuya: Yes, you do that, David. Now, Habib what jobs shall I give you?

Habib: Well the "No smoking" sign has disappeared. Would you like me to make a new one?

Mr Obuya: No, thanks. I found that this morning on the ground behind the office. Er ... What about the fence around the campsite?

Habib: Oh, yes, Mr Obuya. Shall I check it?

Mr Obuya: Yes. Check it very carefully. It's dangerous if it's broken and animals can get in.

Habib: And then shall I clear up the picnic area?

Mr Obuya: Very good idea, Habib. It's a terrible mess, isn't it?

Answers:

Victoria:	<i>feed the baby lion</i>	(X)
	<i>type a list of animals</i>	(✓)
	<i>show people where to park</i>	(✓)
David:	<i>fix the broken picnic table</i>	(✓)
	<i>drive the Land Rover</i>	(X)
	<i>clean the windows of the minibus</i>	(✓)
Habib:	<i>make a new no-smoking sign</i>	(X)
	<i>check the fence around the camp</i>	(✓)
	<i>clear up the picnic area</i>	(✓)

★ Study these ways of making offers. تأمل طرق تكوين عروض

Offering to help: عرض للمساعدة	Accepting موافقة	Refusing رفض
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>Shall I</u> get you some batteries? - <u>Shall we</u> wait here? - <u>Would you like</u> me to write that down? - <u>Would you like</u> us to do the cooking? 	<p>Yes, please. Good idea.</p>	<p>No, thanks. I'll do it myself, thanks.</p>

Activity Book-Lesson 7

★ Listen and repeat. استمع ثم كرر

- 1- Shall I feed the baby lion? I'll do it myself, thank you. (refusing - رفض)
- 2- Shall I work in the car park? Yes, please. (accepting - قبول)
- 3- Would you like me to fix it? Good idea. (accepting - قبول)
- 4- Would you like me to help? No, thanks. (refusing - رفض)

Activity Book-Lesson 8

D- You are not sure about the information below. Add question tags to check. هل أنت متأكد من المعلومات أدناه. أضف أسئلة ذيلية لتتأكد.

- 1- You have put the baby lion in its cage, haven't you?
- 2- The table in the picnic area is broken, isn't it?
- 3- The animals can't get into the car park, can they?
- 4- The tourists should stay in their cars, shouldn't they?
- 5- The new no-smoking sign will be OK, won't it?
- 6- The noise of the minibus didn't disturb the elephants, did it?
- 7- You've got the keys of the café, haven't you?

Lesson -9-

أفضل كلا الشانين - The best of both worlds

مفردات : Vocabulary

hybrid (car) سيارة هجينة	motor سيارة/محرك	market سوق
smog ضباب مختلط مع دخان (ضبخن)	expect يتوقع	the open road (خارجي) طريق مفتوح
get the best of both worlds تحصل على أفضل كلا الشانين	definitely بشكل واضح/حازم	
afford يزود/يقدم	fish farming تربية الأسماك (للتجارة)	
overfishing يفرط في الصيد	smog (smoke + fog) الضبخن (دخان مع ضباب)	

★ Read the interview quickly. Can you find one bad thing about hybrid cars? اقرأ المقابلة بسرعة. هل تستطيع إيجاد شيء سيء واحد عن السيارات الهجينة؟

A HYBRID FOR TERRY؟ سيارة هجينة لتيري؟

[Every month we interview a member of the public.

We ask 'which car are you going to buy? Why?']

[كل شهر نجري مقابلة مع احد المواطنين. نسأله "أي سيارة ستشتري؟ لماذا؟"]

WCTB: Terry, you've been looking at the new cars on the market. What do you think?

صحفي: تيري، أنت تنظر الى السيارات الجديدة في السوق. بماذا تفكر؟

TERRY: Well, I like the new hybrid cars - especially Ford and Toyota.

تيري: حسنا، أنا أحب السيارات الهجينة الجديدة - خاصة فورد وتويوتا.

WCTB: They're pretty expensive, aren't they?

صحفي: انها غالية تماما، أليس كذلك؟

TERRY: They're not cheap. But I expect I'll buy one anyway. I live in Los Angeles, and we have a big pollution problem there.

تيري: انها ليست رخيصة. لكنني أتوقع انني سأشتري واحدة على أية حال. أنا أعيش في لوس أنجلوس، ولدينا مشكلة كبيرة هناك.

WCTB: The smog?

صحفي: الضبخن؟ (الضباب مع الدخان).

TERRY: Not just the smog. There are almost four million people in Los Angeles - and everyone drives a car.

تيري: ليس فقط الضبخن. يوجد تقريبا أربعة ملايين شخص في لوس أنجلوس.. وكل واحد منهم يقود سيارة.

WCTB: Do you think hybrid cars will help?

TERRY: Oh, yes. They will definitely make things better. In the city, you use the electric motor, so there's no pollution at all.

تيري: نعم، انها بشكل واضح ستجعل الامور أفضل. في المدينة، أنت تستخدم محرك الكهرباء، لهذا لا يوجد تلوث تماما.

WCTB: Why not get an all-electric car, then?

صحفي: لماذا اذن لا تحصل على سيارة تعمل بالكهرباء فقط؟

TERRY: Well, the batteries are not good enough for long journeys - that's the problem. I often drive to my sister's place in San Francisco, for example. That's nearly 650 kilometres.

تيري: حسنا، ان البطاريات ليست جيدة بشكل كافي للرحلات الطويلة - تلك هي المشكلة. أنا غالبا أقود سيارتي الى حيث تسكن أختي في سان فرانسيسكو، مثلا. وهذا تقريبا ٦٥٠ كم.

WCTB: And the hybrid car uses its petrol engine on the open road?

صحفي: وان السيارة الهجينة تستخدم المحرك الذي يعمل بالبنزين على طريق خارجي؟

TERRY: Exactly. You get the best of both worlds.

تيري: بالضبط. أنت تحصل على أفضل كلا الشانين.

WCTB: And can you afford the higher price?

صحفي: وهل يمكنك أن تدفع السعر الاعلى؟

TERRY: At the moment, yes. Unless I lose my job or something like that, I'll certainly buy a hybrid.

تيري: الان، نعم. مالم أخسر وظيفتي أو شيء مثل ذلك. أنا بالتأكيد سأشتري السيارة الهجينة.

WCTB: Thank you for sharing your ideas with us, Terry.

صحفي: شكراً لمشاركتنا أفكارك، تيري.

Activity Book-Lesson 9

A- Read and listen to the interview in the Student's Book. What are the advantages and disadvantages of different types of cars? Complete the table by making notes.

أقرأ واستمع الى المقابلة في كتاب الطالب. ماهي فوائد وعيوب مختلف أنواع السيارات؟ أكمل الجدول بواسطة عمل ملاحظات.

	Advantages فوائد	Disadvantages عيوب
Petrol engine only	good on the open road cheaper than hybrid	creat pollution every time
Electric motor only	never contributes to pollution	batteries aren't good enough for long journeys
Hybrid	doesn't pollute in the city has petrol engine for open road	more expensive than the other cars. pollutes when petrol engine is used.

E- You are going to write an essay with the title: How can we reduce pollution from cars in cities? In the essay you will present several solutions to the problem of pollution. How can you join the different parts of the essay?

أنت ستكتب مقالة بعنوان: كيف يمكننا تقليل التلوث من السيارات في المدن؟ في المقالة ستقدم عدة حلول لمشكلة التلوث. كيف يمكنك ربط الأجزاء المختلفة للمقالة؟

How can we solve the problem of overfishing?

كيف يمكننا حل مشكلة الافراط في صيد السمك؟

The North Sea around Britain used to be one of the richest seas in the world for fish. But now there is a problem. There has been too much fishing, and now the fish are almost all gone. Pollution in the water has made the situation worse - fish cannot breed in dirty water.

كان بحر الشمال المحيط ببريطانيا واحداً من أغنى البحار في العالم في الثروة السمكية. لكن الآن توجد مشكلة. كان يوجد الكثير من الصيد، والآن فان السمك تقريبا مفقود. ان التلوث في المياه قد جعل الحالة أسوأ

— لا يستطيع السمك أن يتكاثر في مياه غير نظيفة.

What is to be done? ما الذي يجب عمله؟

One possible solution is to stop fishing completely for a few years. This would give the fish time to breed and increase their numbers. But, of course, this would be terrible for fishermen. They would lose their jobs. حل واحد ممكن هو ايقاف صيد السمك بشكل كامل لعدة سنوات. ان هذا سيعطي السمك الوقت للتكاثر وزيادة أعدادها. لكن هذا الاجراء سيزعج صيادي السمك. لأنهم سيخسرون عملهم.

An easier solution might be to reduce the quantity of fish that we catch. Then fish and fishermen could survive. حل أسهل ربما هو تقليل كمية السمك التي نصطادها. ثم يمكن للسمك وصيادي السمك يواصلو حياتهم.

There is another way forward: fish farming. It is possible to breed some types of fish in fish farms. If we do this, we don't need to catch wild fish. توجد طريقة أخرى سريعة: تربية الأسماك. من الممكن تكاثر بعض أنواع السمك في حقول تربية السمك. ان فعلنا هذا، لن نحتاج الى صيد أسماك البحر.

Something else that we must do is stop the pollution in the North Sea. Even if we are not fishing, it is important to have clean seawater - for people and for animals. شيء آخر يجب أن نفعله هو ايقاف التلوث في بحر الشمال. حتى لو اننا لانصطاد، فانه من المهم أن تكون مياه البحر نظيفة - بالنسبة الى الناس والى الحيوانات.

★ **Write (100-120) words about "How to reduce cars pollution".** اكتب (١٠٠-١٢٠) كلمة حول كيف نقلل من تلوث السيارات. (الانشاء مطلوب في الامتحانات).

How to reduce cars pollution

Road transport especially cars is one of the biggest sources of air pollution in the world. The air pollution from cars causes a variety of human and environmental problems that could be avoided or at least easily reduced.

One possible solution to this problem is to encourage people to walk or ride a bicycle in short journeys instead of driving a car. An easier solution might be to use public transport. Travelling on trams, buses and trains is a quick and relaxing way to reach our destination. There are another ways such as: using hybrid cars and lead-free petrol, sharing other people in the same car, driving more gently and maintaining the car.

كيف نقلل من تلوث السيارات

ان وسائل النقل على الطرق وخاصة السيارات هي واحدة من اكبر مصادر تلوث الهواء في العالم. ان تلوث الهواء من السيارات يسبب مشاكل متنوعة للانسان وللبيئة والتي يمكن تجنبها او على الاقل تقليلها بسهولة. حل واحد ممكن لهذه المشكلة هو تشجيع الناس على المشي او ركوب الدراجة الهوائية للرحلات القصيرة بدلا من قيادة السيارة. حل سهل يمكن استخدام النقل العام. ان التنقل بالترام (عربة كهربائية لنقل الركاب)، او الباصات او القطارات هي وسيلة سريعة ومريحة للوصول الى المكان المقصود. توجد وسائل أخرى مثل: استخدام السيارات الهجينة والبانزين الخالي من الرصاص، مشاركة الآخرين بنفس السيارة، القيادة بهدوء اكبر وصيانة السيارة.

Lesson -10-

حيوان المهة العربية - The Arabian Oryx

Vocabulary : مفردات

oryx حيوان المهة (او المارية)

antelope حيوان الظبي

Bedouin البدوي/المرتحل

★ When did the oryx become extinct in the wild? Find the answer in the article as quickly as you can.

متى أصبح حيوان المهة منقرضاً في البرية؟ جد الاجابة في المقالة بسرعة قدر استطاعتك. (قطعة مهمة في الامتحانات)

عودة حيوان المهة The Oryx is back

The oryx is a beautiful antelope with two long horns. It is one of the few big animals that can live in the desert. It gets most of its water from plants; it eats at night when there is some water on the leaves. It walks hundreds of kilometres to find food.

حيوان المهة هو ظبي جميل بقرنين طويلين. انه واحد من الحيوانات الكبيرة القليلة التي يمكنها العيش في الصحراء. انها تحصل على معظم مياهها من النباتات. انها تأكل مساءً عندما يوجد بعض الماء على الأوراق. انها تمشي مئات الكيلومترات بحثاً عن الطعام.

In the 1960s the population of oryx in the Arabian Peninsula was very small. The animal was endangered because of hunting. It was hunted for two reasons: the local Bedouin people hunted it for meat, and city people hunted it for sport. In the past, when the hunters were on horses, the oryx survived. But hunters in big four-wheel-drive cars were able to follow the oryx everywhere - it could not get away from them. In 1972 the last wild oryx was shot.

في ستينات القرن الماضي كان عدد هذا الحيوان في شبه الجزيرة العربية قليلاً جداً. تعرض هذا الحيوان للانقراض بسبب الصيد. كانوا يصيدونه لسببين: كان البدو يصيدونه للحصول على اللحم، وكان أهل المدينة يصيدونه لممارسة الرياضة. في الماضي، عندما كان الصيادون يمتطون الخيول، كان هذا الحيوان ينجو منهم. لكن صيادون يقودون سيارات دفع رباعي كانوا يتمكنون من اللحاق بهذا الحيوان أينما يذهب - لا يمكنه التخلص منهم. في عام ١٩٧٩ تم اصطياد آخر حيوان بري.

But, happily, that was not the end of the story. Zoos around the Middle East had quite a good number of oryx. They got the animals to breed, to build up their numbers. Then in 1982 they put some oryx back into the wild in Oman. The programme was a success, and in 1990 they did the same thing in Saudi Arabia. Of course, hunting the oryx is no longer allowed. Today the wild population of these wonderful animals is about 900. Experts say it will probably soon be 1,000.

لكن، بسعادة، لم يكن ذلك نهاية القصة. حدائق الحيوان حول منطقة الشرق الأوسط امتلكت عدد جيد تماماً من هذا الحيوان. حصلوا على هذه الحيوانات لتوليدها، لتعظيم اعدادها. ثم في عام ١٩٨٢ وضعوا بعض هذه الحيوانات في منطقة برية في عمان. كان البرنامج ناجحاً. وفي عام ١٩٩٠ فعلوا الشيء نفسه في السعودية. طبعاً، صيد هذا الحيوان لم يعد مسموحاً به. اليوم عدد حيوانات البرية لهذا الحيوان الرائع هو حوالي ٩٠٠. يقول الخبراء انه ربما سيكون العدد قريباً ١٠٠٠.

Answers: In 1972.

أسئلة عن القطعة

1. What is the Oryx? ماهو حيوان المهاة؟
- The Oryx is a beautiful antelope with two long horns. هو ظبي جميل ذات قرنان طويلان
2. Where can the Oryx live? أين يمكن أن يعيش حيوان المهاة؟
- It can live in the desert. يمكنه العيش في الصحراء.
3. From where does the Oryx get most of its water? How? من أين تحصل المهاة على الماء؟ كيف؟
- It gets most of its water from plants by eating at night when there is some water on the leaves. يحصل على معظم مائه من النباتات التي يأكلها مساءا عندما يكون بعض الماء على أوراقها.
4. How was the population of Oryx in the Arabian Peninsula in 1960s? كيف كان عدد حيوان المهاة في شبه الجزيرة العربية في ستينات القرن الماضي؟
- It was very small. كان صغيرا جدا.
5. Why was the Oryx endangered? لماذا كان حيوان المهاة معرضا للانقراض؟
- The Oryx was endangered because of hunting. بسبب الصيد.
6. Why was the Oryx Hunted? لماذا كان يتم صيده؟
- It was hunted for two reasons: لسببين:
a. The local Bedouin people hunted it for meat. يصيده البدو المحليين لأجل لحمه.
b. City people hunted it for sport. بدو يصيده الناس من المدينة لأجل الرياضة.
7. When was the last wild Oryx shot? متى كان اصطياد آخر حيوان بري منها؟
- It was shot in 1972. كان في عام ١٩٧٢.
8. Why could the Oryx survive in the past while it couldn't today? لماذا كان يمكن لحيوان المهاة ان يبقى على قيد الحياة في الماضي بينما لا يمكنه البقاء في ايامنا اليوم؟
- The Oryx could survive in the past because hunters were on horses, while the Oryx couldn't today because the hunters in big four-wheel-drive cars were able to catch it. لأن الصيادين كانوا يركبون الحصان في الماضي، بينما اليوم فانهم يصطادون وهم يركبون سيارات الدفع الرباعي التي تمكنهم من الامساك به.
9. Why did the zoos get the Oryx? لماذا تحصل حدائق الحيوان على حيوان المهاة؟
- They got the Oryx to breed and to build up its number. لاكثرها وزيادة عددها.
10. What is the population of wild Oryx today? ماهو عدد حيوان المهاة اليوم؟
- It is about 900. حوالي ٩٠٠.

★ We use contractions when we speak more than when we write.
نحن نستخدم الاختصارات عندما نتحدث أكثر مما نكتب. تأمل الأمثلة أدناه.

استخدام الاختصارات: Using contraction:

* نحن عادة نقول:	* نحن عادة نكتب:
It is one of the few big animals it could not get away. ... it will probably soon be 1,000.	It's one of the few big animals... ... it couldn't get away. ... it'll probably soon be 1,000.

Activity Book-Lesson 10

A- Read the article on Student's Book page 42. Mark the sentences true (T) or false (F). (F) أو خطأ (T) اقرأ المقالة على صفحة (٤٢) من كتاب الطالب. ضع أمام الجمل إشارة صح (T) أو خطأ (F).

1. Not many big animals can live in the desert. (T)
2. Oryx usually stay in a small area. (F)
- They walk hundreds of kilometres.
3. Forty years ago there were lots of oryx in the Arabian Peninsula. (F)
- The population was very small.
4. Some people liked eating oryx. (T)
5. Oryx was hunted by people on horseback. (T)
6. Wild oryx disappeared in the 1960s. (F) - The last one died in 1972.
7. Oryx didn't breed successfully in zoos. (F)
- Zoos had quite a good number.
8. Hunting oryx is now against the law. (T)

C- Read the language box on page 42 of the Student's Book. (50) listen to sentences 1 to 8. Write them out in full (without contractions).

اقرأ صندوق اللغة على صفحة (٤٢) من كتاب الطالب. استمع الى الجمل (٨-١). اكتبها كاملة (بدون اختصارات).

- 1- They do not work very hard. (don't)
- 2- He said he had lost his mobile phone. (he'd)
- 3- People should not get near the animals. (shouldn't)
- 4- The price will not be a problem. (won't)
- 5- The shop does not open on Fridays. (doesn't)
- 6- The teacher did not say which exercise to do. (didn't)
- 7- They would probably like this kind of music. (They'd)
- 8- You will enjoy this book very much. (You'll)

D- Work in pairs. Take turns reading out these sentences with contractions. بشكل ثنائي خذ دورك بقراءة هذه الجمل بالاختصارات.

Example: My brother doesn't live in London.

- 1- Tigers don't normally attack people. (do not)
- 2- I thought they'd finished their work. (they had)
- 3- You mustn't think about my problems. (must not)
- 4- Oryx don't need much water. (do not)
- 5- The computers in the office aren't working. (are not)
- 6- I'd like to take a trip to the rainforest. (I would)
- 7- The football games weren't very exciting. (were not)

Activity Book – Revision 1

مفردات : Vocabulary

fox ثعلب	dodo طائر الدودو	pigeon حمامة
deer حيوان الأيل	cruel وحشي	wild بري
against ضد × for لصالح	educational تربوي	shoot يصطاد/يقتل
go mad يجن	behave يتصرف	protect يحمي
flash (photos) وهج	hunt يصيد	destroy يدمر/يحطم
hunter صياد	endangered معرض للانقراض	extinct منقرض

A- The paragraphs in this essay are in the wrong order. Put them in the correct order by numbering them 1-4.

المقاطع في هذه المقالة بترتيب غير صحيح. ضعها بترتيب صحيح بواسطة ترقيمها من (١-٤).

١. مقدمة: 1) Introduction:

In the UK there is currently a lot of debate about fox hunting - for and against it. But the fox is not the only animal that is hunted - people shoot rabbits, deer and many different birds. Around the world, thousands of different animals are hunted, for food or for sport. Is this a normal part of life, or should we try to protect wild animals from the hunters?

في المملكة المتحدة توجد حالياً الكثير من المناقشات حول صيد الثعلب - لصالحه وضده. لكن الثعلب ليس الحيوان الوحيد الذي يتم صيده - الناس يصيدون الأرانب، الأيل والعديد من الطيور المختلفة. يتم صيد الآلاف من مختلف الحيوانات حول العالم، من أجل الطعام أو لممارسة الرياضة. هل ان هذا جزء طبيعي للحياة، أو يجب علينا أن نحاول لحماية الحيوانات البرية من الصيادين؟

٢. ضد الصيد: 2) Against hunting:

In the past we hunted animals in a natural way, but we now have something that is not very natural - guns. So wild animals cannot escape from us. Many animals have become extinct because of hunting, such as the dodo in Mauritius. It's too late to save them now. But we should learn the lesson: hunting can destroy whole populations of animals. If we don't protect endangered animals like the elephant, the mountain gorilla and the rhino from hunters, they will disappear completely.

في السابق نحن نصيد الحيوانات بطريقة طبيعية، لكننا الآن نمتلك شيئاً ليس طبيعياً تماماً البنادق. لذلك فان الحيوانات البرية لايمكنها الهرب منها. تصبح العديد من الحيوانات منقرضة بسبب الصيد، مثل طائر الدودو في موريشيوس. لقد فات الأوان لانقاذها الآن. لكننا يجب أن نتعلم الدرس: يمكن للصيد أن يدمر كل أعداد الحيوانات. اذا لم نحمي الحيوانات من الانقراض مثل الفيل، غوريلا الجبال والكركدن من الصيادين، فانها ستختفي بشكل كامل.

3) For hunting:

٣. لصالح الصيد:

Of course, not all wild animals are endangered. In the UK, there are lots of pigeons, rabbits and deer. These animals are hunted for food. Perhaps this is a better way of getting our meat than farming. These wild animals have a much better life than the animals in farms. And shooting is not a very cruel way to kill an animal - at least it is quick.

طبعاً، ليس جميع الحيوانات البرية تكون معرضة للانقراض. في المملكة المتحدة، يوجد الكثير من الحمام، الأرانب والآيل. هذه الحيوانات يتم صيدها لأجل الطعام. ربما هذه أفضل وسيلة للحصول على اللحم بدلاً من الزراعة. هذه الحيوانات البرية لها حياة أفضل بكثير من الحيوانات التي تعيش في الحقول. وإن صيدها بالسلاح هو ليس طريقة وحشية جداً لقتل حيوان - على الأقل أنها طريقة سريعة للقتل.

4) Conclusion:

٤. الخاتمة:

So, there are two separate answers to the question. On the one hand, hunting is a perfectly good way of getting food - when there are lots of animals to hunt. We should not worry about rabbits and pigeons. On the other hand, we must do everything we can to protect endangered animals. We must stop hunters killing them, whether for sport or for food. Otherwise, we will lose these wonderful wild animals forever.

وهكذا، توجد إجابتان منفصلتان للسؤال. من جانب واحد، إن الصيد هو تماماً طريقة جيدة للحصول على الطعام - عندما توجد الكثير من الحيوانات للصيد. يجب أن لا نقلق حول الأرانب والحمام. ومن جانب آخر، يجب علينا فعل أي شيء يمكننا عمله لحماية الحيوانات من الانقراض. يجب أن نوقف الصيادين عن قتلها، سواء كان الصيد للرياضة أم للطعام. بخلاف ذلك، نحن سنخسر هذه الحيوانات البرية الجميلة إلى الأبد.

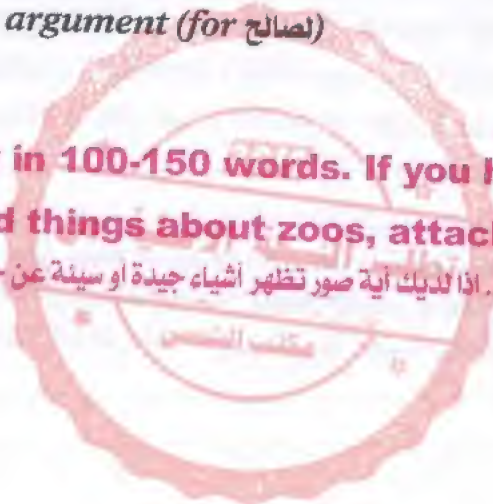
E- Now plan your essay Zoos - for and against. Your essay should have four sections, like the essay in Exercise (A):

الآن ضع مخطط لمقالتك (حداائق الحيوان - لصالح وضد). يجب أن يكون لمقالتك أربعة أقسام. مثل المقالة في تمرين (A).

- 1- Introduction مقدمة
- 2- One side of the argument (against ضد)
- 3- The other side of the argument (for لصالح)
- 4- Conclusion خاتمة

★ **Write the full essay in 100-150 words. If you have any photos that show the good or bad things about zoos, attach them to the essay.**

أكتب المقالة كاملة بـ ١٠٠-١٥٠ كلمة. إذا لديك أية صور تظهر أشياء جيدة أو سيئة عن حداائق الحيوان، ارفقها مع المقالة.



Zoos – for and against

People often criticise zoos for keeping animals in unnatural conditions, where they are unhappy and exist just to attract visitors to generate profit. However, modern, wellmanaged zoos want to educate us about the issues like animal conservation, and to support breeding programmes all over the world. This is the story from a zoo perspective.

The long-term goal of conservation is to encourage wild populations in their natural habitats. Planned breeding programmes provide a buffer in case animal numbers continue to drop in the wild. If this does happen, then wild breeding populations lose their genetic diversity.

Education is also a very important part of the zoo's work. Visitors are gives information that explains why conservation is so important. The zoo tries to change people's attitudes and behaviour to support positive change worldwide. Visitors to the zoo leave with a clear impression of how their actions can affect endangered species across the world. For example, visitors are encouraged to check the 'green' credentials of any tour company they may use before booking a holiday to islands with endangered species, such as the Komodo Dragon on Komodo Island, Indonesia, and the Green Sea Turtle, whose shell is hunted to be a tourist souvenir.

There are two sides to every story. Because science touches our daily lives in very many ways, science at school aims to equip you with the skills to analyse arguments on both sides of an issue, and make up your own mind. So, zoos – for or against?

اطلب النسخة الاصلية من مكتب الشمس حصرا

موبايل / ٠٧٨٠٥٠٣٠٩٤٢ / ٠٧٩٠١٧٥٣٤٦١

Activity Book – Test 1

A- Listen to a tourist asking for information about the Mangasha National Reserve in East Africa. Fill in the factfile by writing notes or putting ticks (✓) or crosses (X) in the boxes.

استمع الى سائح يسأل عن معلومات عن المحمية الوطنية لمانكاشا في شرق أفريقيا. املاً ملف الحقائق عن طريق كتابة ملاحظات أو وضع اشارة (✓) أو اشارة (X) في الصناديق.

Tapescript:

Man: Mangasha National Reserve.

Woman: Hello. Can you give me some information about the reserve, please?

Man: Certainly, Madam. What would you like me to tell you?

Woman: Well, first of all, are there any hotels?

Man: Certainly. We have hotels in every part of the reserve – 12 altogether. But many people prefer camping, so there are 26 campsites.

Woman: Can we get a guide to show us around?

Man: Of course, Madam. But they cost \$85 per day. So it's cheaper to go on a minibus tour – that's only \$60 per day, with lunch included.

Woman: That would be in a group, then?

Man: Er ... yes, Madam, a group of 16 people.

Woman: But if we drive, will we find car parks?

Man: Yes, quite a lot of them. And picnic areas.

Woman: Are we allowed to go hunting?

Man: No, Madam, absolutely not. Before 1986, there was a lot of hunting here. But since then, this has been a reserve. You must not damage any of the wildlife.

Woman: What kind of animals are there? Do you have elephants?

Man: Yes, and lions and zebras. And of course here in Mangasha we have something very special- some black rhino which are endangered, as you probably know.

Woman: Do you have tigers?

Man: Er, I'm afraid the tiger is an Indian animal, Madam. This is Africa.

Woman: Oh, yes, of course. What about birds?

Man: The reserve is very rich in bird life. We have counted 204 species.

Woman: When is the best time to come?

Man: Well, most visitors prefer the dry season – that's from January to March. We don't get so many people between April and June – that's when it rains alot.

Woman: How big is the reserve?

Man: Well, it's not one of the biggest. It's just over 700 square kilometres - 729 to be precise.

Woman: Are there any doctors, if we have an accident or something?

Man: Actually there's a small hospital right here next to my office.

Woman: Oh, that's good. Thank you very much.

Man: You're welcome.

المحميات البرية لشرق أفريقيا - Wildlife Reserves of East Africa

محمية منكاشا الوطنية - The Mangasha National Reserve

Started: **1986**

Size: ① **729** square kilometres

Hotels: **12**

Campsites: ② **26**

Guides: \$ ③ **85** per day

Guided tours: minibus for ④ **16** people

price: \$ ⑤ **60** per person per day ⑥ **lunch** included)

Big animals: ⑦ **elephant, lion, zebra, rhino.**

Endangered species: ⑧ **black rhino.**

Birds: ⑨ **204** species

Rainy season: ⑩ **April to June** - hot and wet

Dry season: ⑪ **January to March** - hot and dry

Car parks: ⑫ (✓) Hunting: ⑬ (X)

Hospital: ⑭ (✓) Restaurants: ⑮ (X) - not mentioned - غير مذكور

Picnic areas: ⑯ (✓)

B- Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box in the correct form. أكمل الجمل بأفعال في الصندوق بالشكل الصحيح.

(breed, kill, expect, hunt, protect, rebuild, recharge, recycle, reuse, rewrite)

1- We must try to **protect** the environment around the industrial site.

2- I **expect** I will get a job with the oil company.

3- Don't throw those plastic plates away. We can clean them and **reuse** them.

4- The hotel was damaged by the tsunami. They had to **rebuild** it.

5- I couldn't decide what to tell her. I **rewrote** the letter four times.

6- People around here **hunt** with falcons. It's a traditional sport.

7- Don't forget to **recharge** your mobile phone - you'll need it.

8- Pollution from that factory has **killed** most of the fish in the river near here.

9- It's difficult to **breed** pandas in zoos. They seem unhappy.

10- It is possible to **recycle** most of the metal parts in computers.

C- Match Mrs Youssefs sentences and her daughter's replies. Write the correct letters in the boxes.

صل جمل السيدة يوسف واجابات ابنتها. اكتب الحروف الصحيحة في الصناديق.

1. Almost everything is ready for the party. (b)- What else have we got to do?
2. I spoke to the Maths teacher about your exam result. (c)- What did she say?
3. If the car's not fixed, we'll have to take a taxi. (e)- Do you mean it's broken down?
4. Your father is going to Germany on business. (d)- How long will he be away?
5. Your cousins want to come and stay for a week. (a)- Do they really?
6. I wonder if Fuad took his sports bag to school. (f)- I think he did.

D- Put the verbs in the correct form and match the sentence halves.

(First Cond.) ضع الأفعال بالشكل الصحيح ثم صل أنصاف الجمل.

- 1- If you have any problems, (d) will you call me?
- 2- If the zoo has any success breeding gorillas, (c) they will be put back into the wild.
- 3- If the panda becomes extinct, (e) the Chinese will feel very sad about it.
- 4- If you throw away your phone, (f) it will end up on a rubbish dump.
- 5- If we go to Egypt, (a) we'll be able to see the Aswan Dam.
- 6- If my sister fails this exam, (b) she will have to retake it.

E- Complete the sentences with will, shall or a cross (x).

أكمل الجمل مع (will/shall) أو إشارة (x).

لاحظ ان (shall) تأتي مع الضميرين (I) و (we).

- 1- Shall I write down the number for you? (offer)
- 2- If we X stay in a hotel, it will cost a lot. (First Cond.)
- 3- My uncle will let you stay at his house if you X go to London. (First Cond.)
- 4- They will be there on time - don't worry. (Future Simple)
- 5- Shall we lend you our laptop computer to do the job? (offer)
- 6- If your friends X make a lot of noise, your mother will get angry. (First Cond.)
- 7- If we don't X do something, the dugong will become extinct. (First Cond.)

Activity Book – Test 2**Cars are bad for us ! ! السيارات سيئة لنا ! !**

Cars are very useful. It is hard to imagine modern life without them. And they are a lot of fun. Everybody enjoys learning to drive. It is lovely to go out in the country on the open road - you feel happy and free.

الس : دة جداً. من الصعب تخيل الحياة العصرية بدونها. وتوجد الكثير من المتعة. كل شخص يستمتع في سيارة. انه شيء رائع أن تذهب الى الريف بطريق مفتوح – أنت تشعر بسعادة وحرية.

But we all know that cars also cause problems. There are now almost 25 million cars in the UK, which is quite a small country. This means that we no longer feel free when we drive around cities or on busy country roads; in fact, we spend hours sitting still in the traffic. Travelling in London, for example, is now slower than it was 70 years ago.

لك : نعرف ان السيارات أيضا تسبب مشاكل. توجد الآن تقريبا ٢٥ مليون سيارة في المملكة المتحدة. والتي هي صغيرة تماماً. هذا يعني اننا لم نعد نشعر بالحرية عندما نقود السيارة حول المدن أو على طرق الريف المزدحمة. في الحقيقة اننا نقضي ساعات جالسون في زحمة حركة المرور. التنقل في لندن، مثلاً، هو الآن أبطأ عما كان عليه قبل ٧٠ سنة.

In the UK, one person is killed on the roads every day about 350 per year. Many more are injured. Also, pollution in cities makes many people ill - especially children and old people. We don't have smog like Los Angeles, but the air is full of different types of pollution. You can smell the difference between city air and country air.

في المملكة المتحدة، يقتل يومياً شخص واحد على الطرقات وحوالي ٣٥٠ شخص كل سنة. والعدد الأكثر يصابون. أيضاً، التلوث في المدن يجعل العديد من الناس مرضى – وخاصة الأولاد وكبار السن. ليس عندنا ضباب (ضباب مع دخان) مثل مدينة لوس أنجلوس، لكن الهواء مملوء بمختلف أنواع التلوث. يمكنك أن تشم الاختلاف بين هواء المدينة وهواء الريف.

We have known about polluted air in cities for a long time. Today, scientists understand that there is another, even more dangerous, problem. The carbon in petrol joins the oxygen in the air and produces carbon dioxide, CO₂. There is now more CO₂ in the air than ever before, and this is making the Earth warmer. This is called climate change, or global warming.

تعرفنا عن الهواء الملوث في المدن لزمان طويل. اليوم، يدرك العلماء وجود مشكلة أخرى، لكنها أكثر خطورة. ان الكربون في البترول يتحد مع الاوكسجين في الهواء وينتج غاز ثاني اوكسيد الكربون (CO₂). يوجد الآن الكثير من غاز (CO₂) في الهواء أكثر من أي وقت مضى، وهذا يسبب دفء الأرض. هذا يسمى بـ "التغير المناخي"، أو "الدفء الكوني".

When you throw your car away, it causes more trouble. We can recycle many parts of the car. But often we just put it on a rubbish dump. Toxic metals from the old car go down into the earth, and end up in our water. These are dangerous for animals and for humans.

عندما ترمي سيارتك بعيداً، فإنها تسبب مشاكل أكثر. يمكننا إعادة تدوير العديد من أجزاء السيارة. لكن غالباً نحن نضعها في مكب النفايات. تذهب المعادن السامة من السيارة القديمة إلى الأسفل داخل الأرض، وتنتهي صعوداً إلى مياهنا. هذه المياه تكون خطرة للحيوانات وللإنسان.

A- Which six points about cars can you find in the article? Tick (✓) the points below. أي ستة نقاط حول السيارات تجدها في المقالة؟ ضع إشارة (✓) أمام النقاط أدناه.

- 1- There are too many cars. (✓)
- 2- Cars make a lot of noise.
- 3- Cars produce air pollution, which is bad for our health. (✓)
- 4- Cars pollute earth and water. (✓)
- 5- Cars are expensive - poor people can't afford them.
- 6- Cars are not built well enough.
- 7- Cars produce gas, which causes climate change. (✓)
- 8- Cars don't look nice.
- 9- Traffic jams are bad for life in cities. (✓)
- 10- Car accidents are a serious problem. (✓)

B- These sentences are from an interview with Professor Watkins. Match the questions and answers.

هذه الجمل مأخوذة من مقابلة مع بروفيسور واتكنز. صل الأسئلة مع الإجابة.

1. Is it easy to imagine modern life without cars? - (d) No.
2. Is air pollution in cities a real problem? - (j) Yes.
3. When does a car cause water pollution? - (h) When you throw it away.
4. Do you have smog in London? - (c) No, we don't.
5. When is carbon dioxide produced? - (g) When we burn petrol in a car engine.
6. Surely we can move around cities faster with cars? - (a) Actually, you're wrong about that.
7. Is there anything good about cars? - (e) Of course there is.
8. Who is most in danger from air pollution? - (b) Children and old people.
9. How can we reduce the number of accidents? - (f) Well, if we have fewer cars, that will make the roads safer.
10. Is it possible to recycle parts of the car? - (i) Yes, it is. But we don't do that enough.

C- Put the words in the right order to make sentences.

ضع الكلمات بنظام صحيح لتكوين جمل.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1- you/ like/wait/me/to/ would? | - Would you like me to wait? |
| 2- we/to/come /house/shall/your? | - Shall we come to your house? |
| 3- is/hotel/a/it/white/big. | - It is a big white hotel. |
| 4- they/car/old/an/have/blue. | - They have an old blue car. |
| 5- dress/she/green/not/like/that/ugly/will. | - She will not like that ugly green dress. |

D- Look at the list of ways of saving water. Write an essay with the title (How can we save water?) Present the different solutions to the problem and say what will happen in the future. Write 150 words.

انظر الى قائمة بوسائل ترشيد استخدام الماء. اكتب مقالة بعنوان "كيف يمكننا ترشيد استخدام الماء؟ قدم حلولاً مختلفة الى المشكلة ثم قل ماذا سيحدث في المستقبل. اكتب ١٥٠ كلمة.

How can we save water

There is so much that we as individuals can do to help conserve water. Our collective conservation and advocacy efforts will not only reduce our monthly water bills, but will go a long way towards alleviating this growing problem.

- * **never throw water away.** If you pour too much out or have some left in your glass, use it.
- * **don't leave the tap running needlessly.** If you are washing your face and you need to get the tap warm, use that initial cooler water to brush your teeth, and then wash your face.
- * **choose and use your appliances wisely.** Use energy star appliances whenever possible and always use them at full capacity.
- * **install a low-flow toilet and don't flush it more than necessary.**
- * **make sure every tap in your home has an aerator.** They restrict water flow.
- * **stop that leaky toilet.** Not only does it sound annoying, it wastes loads of water.
- * **repair dripping faucets by replacing washers.**
- * **shorter showers are a no brainer.** At the very least replace your shower head with a low-flow one. These are designed to maintain water pressure while using much less water than the old-fashioned sort.

Student Book – Further Practice 1**The Aswan Dam – سد أسوان****Vocabulary : مفردات**

dam سد

triumph نصر/ نجاح

tragedy مأساة

flow (v.) يتدفق/ يجري

ecology علم البيئة/ بيئة

fertilizer سماد

hydroelectric كهرومائي

power station محطة طاقة

flood فيضان/ طوفان

★ **Now read the article. Can you guess the meaning of the headline?**

اقرأ المقالة. هل يمكنك ان تحزر معنى العنوان؟

The Aswan Dam: Triumph or Tragedy? سد اسوان: نصر ام مأساة؟

I am standing by the Nile in the wonderful town of Aswan in Southern Egypt. The air is clean and hot, and the cool water of the Nile is flowing silently past me. It looks beautiful. But is everything as perfect as it looks?

أنا أقف قرب النيل في مدينة اسوان الجميلة في جنوب مصر. الهواء نقي وحار، وماء النيل البارد يجري بصمت ويجتازني. يبدو جميلاً. لكن هل ان كل شي كاملاً كما يبدو؟

In the 1960s the Aswan Dam was built, and it changed the ecology of the Nile dramatically. Before then, the river used to flood in the summer every year. The water brought earth, which was very good for the farmers. The land was rich, and it was easy to grow food. Now farmers have to use chemical fertilizer on their land - that costs money, and is not as good as the earth from the river. On the other hand, farmers are happy that the river is always the same: before, there was sometimes too much water, and sometimes not enough.

في ستينات القرن الماضي كان سد اسوان قد بني، وقد غير بيئة نهر النيل بشكل كبير. قبل ذلك، كان النهر يفيض في الصيف كل سنة. الماء يدخل التربة، والذي كان شيئاً جيداً للفلاحين. كانت الارض غنية، وكان من السهل زراعة الغذاء. الآن على الفلاحين استخدام السماد الكيماوي على ارضهم. وذلك يكلف مالا، وانها لن تكون جيدة مثلما كانت تروى من النهر. من جانب آخر، الفلاحون سعداء من ان النهر هو دائماً نفسه: قبل ذلك كان يوجد احيانا الكثير جداً من الماء، وحيانا اخرى لاتكون كافية.

The dam caused other problems. The river also used to carry food for fish. After the dam was built, there were fewer fish in the river and in the sea along the coast of Egypt. And of course it was terrible for the people who lived south of the dam - they lost their homes when Lake Nasser was created.

تسبب السد بمشاكل اخرى. النهر ايضا كان يحمل الغذاء للسماك. وبعد ان بني السد، كان يوجد سمك اقل في النهر وفي البحر على طول ساحل مصر. وطبعاً كانت هناك مشكلة للناس الذين يسكنون جنوب السد. لقد فقدوا منازلهم عندما انشأت بحيرة ناصر.

But let's not forget the best thing about the Aswan Dam: its hydroelectric power station produces lots of 'clean' electricity for Egyptian people and their industries. And it will continue to do so for many years.

لكن دعونا لانسى افضل شئ عن سد اسوان: انها محطة الطاقة الكهرومائية التي تنتج الكثير من الطاقة الكهربائية النظيفة للمصريين وصناعاتهم. وستواصل العمل هكذا لسنوات عديدة.

Activity Book – Further Practice 1

A- Study the dictionary definitions. Did you guess the meaning of these words correctly? Write translations.

تأمل تعاريف القاموس. هل حزرت معنى هذه الكلمات بشكل صحيح؟ أكتب ترجمتها.

triumph /'traɪʌmf/ noun - a great success, a wonderful result after difficulties.	tragedy /'trædʒədi/ noun - 1: a play / film / story with a very sad end. 2: a bad failure, a very bad result.
الترجمة: نجاح كبير، نتيجة رائعة بعد صعوبات	الترجمة: (١) مسرحية/فيلم/قصة مع نهاية سيئة جداً. (٢) فشل سيء، نتيجة سيئة جداً.

B- Read the article again. According to Natasha Ward, what are the advantages and disadvantages of the Aswan Dam? Complete the table with notes. اقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى. وفقاً لى ناتاشا، ماهي فوائد وعيوب سد أسوان؟ أكمل الجدول مع الملاحظات.

Advantages – فوائد	Disadvantages – عيوب
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The river is always the same (it doesn't flood any more). – produce "clean" electricity for people and industry. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – People lost their homes. – farmers have to use chemical fertilizers on the land now-expensive. – fewer fish because there is less food.

C- Mark the sentences about the article true (T) or false (F). Read again and check. ضع علامة أمام الجمل حول المقالة (T) أو (F) أقرأها مرة أخرى ثم أخص أجابتك.

- 1- The River Nile runs near the town of Aswan. (F)
– It runs through the town.
- 2- The Aswan Dam is 30 years old. (F) – It is over 40 years old.
- 3- There used to be more water in the Nile in the summer. (T)
- 4- Hydroelectric power does not create pollution. (T)
- 5- The dam is coming near to the end of its life. (F)
– It will continue to produce electricity for many years.

اطلب النسخة الاصلية من مكتب الشمس حصراً

موبايل / ٠٧٨٠٥٠٣٠٩٤٢ / ٠٧٩٠١٧٥٣٤٦١

Student Book-Further Practice 2**للمزاح فقط - Only joking**

★ Match the captions to the cartoons. **صل العناوين الى الرسوم الكرتونية.**

Answers: 1-B 2-D 3-A 4-E 5-C

Activity Book-Further Practice 2

A- Write captions next to these cartoons. **اكتب عناوين بجانب هذه الرسوم الكرتونية.**
caption /kæpfən/ noun - words that go with a picture.

Answers:

1. Stone Age: Fire and the wheel!
2. Do you think keeping animals in cages is a right idea?
3. Beware, stay away from predators.

B- Look at the list of words and read them aloud. Listen and practise the pronunciation. **انظر الى قائمة الكلمات ثم اقرأها بصوت عال. استمع ثم تدرب على الصوت.**

<u>thin</u>	<u>Earth</u>	<u>method</u>	- voice /θ/
<u>rubbish</u>	<u>shop</u>	<u>population</u>	- voice /ʃ/
<u>which</u>	<u>teacher</u>	<u>cheese</u>	- voice /tʃ/

<u>then</u>	<u>mother</u>	<u>with</u>	- voice /ð/
<u>Egypt</u>	<u>fridge</u>	<u>cage</u>	- voice /dʒ/

C- Look at these words. Listen and practise the pronunciation.

انظر الى هذه الكلمات. استمع ثم تدرب على الصوت.

1. fish /fɪʃ/
2. energy /enədʒi/
3. rich /rɪtʃ/
4. father /fɑːðə(r)/
5. bath /bɑːθ/
6. tragedy /trædʒədi/
7. choose /tʃuːz/
8. another /ənəðə(r)/

D- Listen. When you hear the number, read out the word. Then listen and repeat. **استمع. عندما تسمع الرقم، اقرأ الكلمة (بعد توقف) لوحدها، ثم استمع وكرر.**

1. {pause} that /ðæt/
2. {pause} think /θɪŋk/
3. {pause} brother /brʌðə(r)/
4. {pause} ship /ʃɪp/
5. {pause} switch /swɪtʃ/
6. {pause} June /dʒuːn/
7. {pause} Spanish /spænɪʃ/
8. {pause} chocolate /tʃɒklət/

UNIT FOUR

Lesson - 1 -

Bakkar's adventures - مغامرات بكار

Vocabulary : مفردات

حلقة (من مسلس) episode نوبي (أحد أبناء النوبة) Nubian بطل hero

قطعة مهمة
في الامتحانات

★ Read the article quickly and answer the questions on Activity Book page 80 (Exercise A).

اقرأ المقالة بسرعة ثم اجب على الأسئلة في كتاب النشاط على صفحة (٨٠) تمرين (A).

هل سمعت بـ "بكار"؟ Have you heard of Bakkar's

Bakkar is a young country boy in Upper Egypt. His father is dead and he lives with his mother. He loves art and drawing, and he cares for animals. He is not a hero but he is a very kind and sociable child.

بكار هو ولد شاب ريفي من شمال مصر. والده متوفي ويعيش مع أمه. يحب الفن والرسم. ويهتم بالحيوانات. هو ليس بطلاً ولكنه عطوفاً جداً واجتماعي.

You might have watched Bakkar cartoons during Ramadan. In Egypt, 40 million Egyptians turn on their TVs to watch him every day of Ramadan. The series is also very **popular** in the United Arab Emirates, Oman and Tunisia. Mona Abou El Naser, who invented and created Bakkar, explains why people of different ages and classes like watching the series during the month of Ramadan. She says it's because people can recognize Bakkar's Muslim values. She also says that he is a nice change from Western cartoon characters, and he speaks Arabic, even if he has got a **funny** Nubian accent. □

انك ربما شاهدت افلام كارتون بكار خلال شهر رمضان. في مصر، يفتح (٤٠) مليون مصري تلفازهم لمشاهدته كل يوم في شهر رمضان. المسلسل أيضاً مشهور جداً في دولة الامارات العربية المتحدة، عمان وتونس. منى أبو الناصر، التي اخترعت وابتكرت بكار، تشرح لماذا الناس من مختلف الأعمار والشرائح تحب مشاهدة المسلسل خلال شهر رمضان. انها تقول لأن الناس يمكنهم أن يدركوا قيم المسلم بكار. انها أيضاً تقول أنه تغير جميل من شخصيات افلام الكارتون الغربي، ثم أنه يتحدث العربية، حتى وهو يمتلك لهجته النوبية المسلية.

The Bakkar shows often have **serious** topics. For example, one episode is about sympathy for less **fortunate** people. Habiba, a little blind girl, saves her school friends from danger. Another episode about education shows the importance of teaching everyone in society to read and write. In a more recent show, the main topic is **environmental** problems. Bakkar works with a Red Sea Ranger. They want to rescue **endangered** animals from a **cruel** zookeeper. The cartoon shows children that it's a bad idea to go fishing or collect sea animals in **protected areas**.

عروض بكار غالباً لها مواضيع جادة. مثلاً، في إحدى حلقات المسلسل يكون حول التعاطف مع الناس الأقل حظاً. حبيبة، البنت الصغيرة الضعيفة، تنقذ أصدقاءها في المدرسة من خطر. حلقة أخرى حول التعليم يظهر أهمية تعلم كل شخص في المجتمع ليقرأ ويكتب. في حلقة حديثة جداً، يكون الموضوع الرئيسي حول المشاكل البيئية. يعمل بكار مع حرس منطقة البحر الأحمر. انهم يريدون انقاذ الحيوانات المعرضة للانقراض من الشخص القاسي حارس حديقة الحيوان. يظهر الكارتون للأولاد الفكرة السيئة من الذهاب لصيد السمك أو لجمع الحيوانات البحرية في المناطق المحمية.

★ Write a description of your favourite television show. Use these phrases. اكتب وصفاً لبرنامجك التلفزيوني المفضل. استخدم العبارات.

My favourite TV show is **Full House**. Even though it doesn't air anymore, I can watch it all day every day! I love the humor that comes with the show and especially the little "lessons" that come with every episode. I can honestly say I have seen every single episode at least twice, and have even found myself crying after one of them! It is a great show.

Activity Book-Lesson 2

A- Complete the article with words from the box. أكمل المقالة بكلمات من الصندوق.

communicate , during , ecology , endangered , environmental
ideas , opinion , pollution , protect , rise
shows , survey

بكار يصبح أخضراً! Bakkar goes green!

The most recent Bakkar series is all about ① environmental problems in the Red Sea Protectorates. Recently, hotels, flats and other buildings have appeared all over the area because of the ② rise in tourism. This has caused ③ pollution and could destroy various wildlife habitats. Now a new series tries to educate children about the ④ ecology of the Red Sea. Children learn why it's important to ⑤ protect the desert and sea habitats of the animals of the Red Sea. There are many exciting moments when Bakkar and a Red Sea Ranger try to stop someone stealing ⑥ endangered animals for a zoo.

أغلب مسلسلات بكار الحديثة تكون حول المشاكل البيئية في "محميات البحر الأحمر". ظهرت حديثاً، الفنادق، الشقق والمباني الأخرى في أنحاء المنطقة بسبب التقدم في السياحة. تسبب ذلك بالتلوث ويمكن أن يدمر مختلف بيئات الحياة البرية. الآن سلسلة جديدة لتعليم الأولاد عن بيئة البحر الأحمر. يتعلم الأولاد لماذا من المهم حماية بيئات الصحراء والبحر لحيوانات البحر الأحمر. توجد العديد من اللحظات المثيرة عندما يحاول بكار وحراس البحر الأحمر أن يوقفوا شخصاً يسرق حيوانات معرضة للانقراض لصالح حديقة حيوانات.

A ⑦ survey has shown that Bakkar is definitely able to ⑧ communicate environmental ⑨ ideas to children. Before seeing the ⑩ shows, none of the children in the survey had heard of the Red Sea Protectorates, and only 2% of them had heard of Red Sea Rangers. After the shows, 45% of the children in the survey knew about the Protectorates and 42% of them understood the work of the Red Sea Rangers. Ten-year-old Mennatallah Hossam gives her ⑪ opinion: "I like Bakkar because he always does good things. I would like to watch cartoons like Bakkar all year, not just ⑫ during Ramadan".

يظهر مسحاً أن مسلسل "بكار" يمكنه بشكل مؤكد أن ينقل أفكاراً بيئية للأولاد. قبل مشاهدة الحلقات لا أحد من الأولاد في المسح قد سمع عن "محميات البحر الأحمر". فقط ٢٪ منهم قد سمع بحراس البحر الأحمر. وبعد عرض الحلقات، فإن ٤٥٪ من الأولاد في المسح عرفوا عن المحميات و ٤٢٪ منهم فهموا عمل حراس البحر الأحمر. تعطي منة الله حسام وهي بعمر عشر سنوات رأيها: "أنا أحب مسلسل بكار لأنه دائماً يفعل أشياء جيدة. أرغب بمشاهدة أفلام الكارتون مثل أفلام بكار كل سنة، وليس فقط خلال شهر رمضان".

Lesson - 3 -

هل أساعدك؟ - Shall I help you?

★ Read and complete the captions with one word in each space.

اقرأ ثم اكمل العناوين بكلمة واحدة في كل فراغ.

- A) Zeina: Come on, Helen. I know you're joking. Don't waste time.
Helen: I'm not wasting time. I've hurt my knee. It hurts my knee. It hurts so much that I can't stand up.
- B) Zeina: Shall I help you walk to that seat?
Helen: Yes, please, Zeina.
- C) Zeina: If you put your arm around my shoulder, you'll be able to walk.
- D) Helen: Ow! It feels really terrible if I move it.
Zeina: You look very white. Would you like me to get you a glass of water?
Helen: No, I'd prefer you to stay here with me.
- E) Helen: I think I've broken my leg. Zeina. If it is broken, I won't be able to play in the tennis competition on Saturday.

Activity Book-Lesson 3

C- Write what you both think happened next.

اكتب ماذا تعتقدان أنت وزميلك قد حدث فيما بعد.

Helen's leg wasn't broken. The girls called Zeina's mother and she drove them home. Zeina's mother was a nurse and she treated Helen's injury and gave her a painkiller. Then Zeina and her mother drove Helen to her house. Helen and Zeina were very glad that Helen will play in the tennis competition on Saturday.

E- Complete the first conditional sentences from the story. Do not look at the Student's Book.

اكمل جمل الحالة الشرطية الأولى من القصة. لا تنظر الى كتاب الطالب.

If you put your arm around my shoulder, you'll be able to walk.

If it is broken, I won't be able to play in the tennis competition on Saturday.

★ Match the sentence halves and write the sentences in full using the correct form of the verb.

صل أنصاف الجمل ثم اكتب الجمل كاملة مستخدماً الشكل الصحيح للفعل.

1-d) I'll write to you if you give me your address.

2-e) You won't know for sure if you don't ask.

3-f) If you don't go bed now, you'll feel very tired in the morning.

4-a) If your brother phone, I'll tell him you're out and I'll take a massage.

5-c) I'll lend you my bike if you help me with my homework.

6-b) We won't be able to play tennis if it starts raining again.

Lesson - 4 -**On the phone - على الهاتف**

★ Listen and match the phone calls to the pictures. Write the number of each phone call in the correct box. There are two extra pictures.

استمع ثم صل المكالمات الهاتفية الى الصور. اكتب رقم كل مكالمة هاتفية في الصندوق الصحيح. توجد صورتان اضافيتان.

Tapescript:**1**

Raed: Hello?

Youssef: Hello, Raed?

Raed: Hi, Youssef. How are you doing?

Youssef: I'm OK, thanks. Raed could you do something for me?

Raed: It depends. What do you want me to do?

Youssef: I was wondering if you could pick my photos up from the photo shop.

Raed: Do you mean the one in the Centre Mall?

Youssef: Yes.

Raed: OK. When will they be ready?

Youssef: Well, I took them in yesterday and they said they'd be ready today.

Raed: Have you got the ticket for them?

Youssef: Yes. It's on the desk in my room. It's a long white slip of paper.

Raed: How much is it going to be?

Youssef: It's £5. But I've already paid.

Raed: Fine. I'll collect them for you this afternoon.

2

Voice: Welcome to the UGC Cinema Information line. If you want to book a ticket, press one on your phone now. If you want to hear information on films showing today, please hold on. ...Here are details of today's screenings.

Screen 1: Alone in the Desert, Certificate 15, showing at 6.30 and 8.45.

Screen 2: Going Home, Certificate 12, showing at 1.30 and 3.30.

Screen 3: Dancing on Glass, Certificate 18 showing at 7.15 and 9.30.

Tickets for all shows are £6.50 for adults and £5 for children and students. Students must show a valid student card.

3

Mike: 165789732.

Rashid: Hello, is that Mike Holland?

Mike: Yes, it is. Who's speaking, please?

Rahid: My name's Rashid. I saw the advert in Music Monthly for an electric guitar. It's a blue Fender, isn't it?

Mike: That's right.

Rashid: And it's still for sale, isn't it?

Mike: Yes it is. Would you like to come and see it?

Rashid: Well, er, how old is it? And how much are you asking for it?

Mike: It's only ten months old. I want three hundred pounds.

Rashid: Well, then, I'm definitely interested. Will it be OK if I come round this afternoon?

Mike: Yes. That'll be fine. Er... would four thirty be OK for you?

Rashid: Yes, four thirty would be perfect.

Mike: And your name's Rashid, is that right?

Rashid: That's right. Rashid Al Dossari. That's Dossari with a double S and an I at the end.

Mike: OK, so my address is...

Answers: Call1: D Call2: A Call3: B

Activity Book-Lesson 4

A- Listen to Phone Call 1 again and answer the questions.

استمع الى المكالمه الهاتفية (١) مرة اخرى ثم اجب على الاسئلة.

1- Where does Youssef want Raed to go for him? أين يريد يوسف أن يذهب رائد لأجله

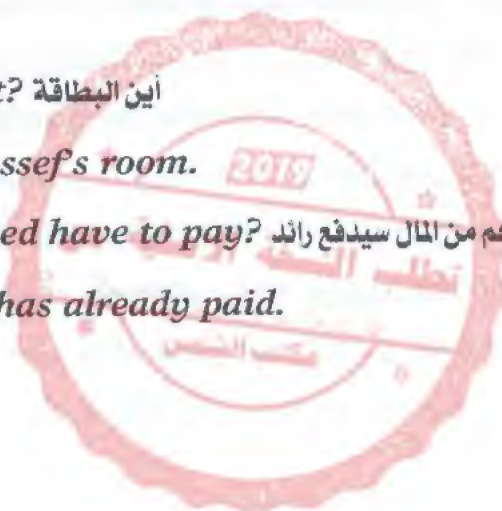
- To the photo shop.

2- Where is the ticket? أين البطاقة

- On the desk in Youssef's room.

3- How much will Raed have to pay? كم من المال سيدفع رائد

- Nothing – Youssef has already paid.



B- Listen to Phone Call 2 again and complete the table.

استمع الى المكالمات الثانية مرة أخرى ثم اكمل الجدول.

	Film	Certificate	Times	Prices
Screen 1	<i>Alone in the Desert</i>	15	6.30 and 8.45	Adults: £6.50
Screen 2	<i>Going Home</i>	12	1.30 and 3.30	Students: £5.00
Screen 3	<i>Dancing on Glass</i>	18	7.15 and 9.30	Children: £5.00

C- Listen to Phone Call 3- again and answer the questions.

استمع الى المكالمات الثالثة ثم اجب على الأسئلة.

- 1- Where was the advertisement for the guitar? أين كان الاعلان عن الكيتار?
- In Music Monthly.
- 2- How old is the guitar? كم هو عمر الكيتار? - It's ten months old.
- 3- How much is it? كم ثمنه - £300.
- 4- What time is Rashid going to see the guitar? في أي وقت سيذهب راشد لرؤية الكيتار?
- At 4.30.
- 5- How do you spell Rashid's surname? كيف تنهجي لقب راشد?
- A-l D-o-s-s-a-r-i .

Activity Book-Lesson 5**A) Match the pairs of sentences and join them using so or such and a clause of result.** صل جزئي الجمل ثم اربطها باستخدام (so) أو (such) وعبارة نتيجة.

- 1-h) She's so worried that she can't sleep.
- 2-j) We're so hungry that we could eat a whole sheep.
- 3-a) He was so thirsty that he drank four glasses of water.
- 4-d) I had such a wonderful dream that I was disappointed when I woke up.
- 5-c) I've been so busy that I haven't had time for lunch.
- 6-i) They had such a nice time in Beirut that they're planning to go there again.
- 7-e) Those cars are so expensive that few people can afford them.
- 8-g) They made such a terrible noise that nobody could sleep.
- 9-b) I've eaten such a lot that I can't eat anything else.
- 10-f) He was so tired that he went to bed at 9 o'clock.

B- Use the prompts to write questions and answers in the present perfect simple and continuous.

استخدم المحفزات لكتابة أسئلة وأجوبة بصيغة المضارع التام البسيط والمستمر.

Example Q: How long / she / write? How long has she been writing?

A: 4 o'clock. **Since** four o'clock.

Q: How many letters / she / write? How many letters has she written?

A: 12. She's written twelve.

(1) Q: How long / you / cook? How long have you been cooking?

A: Two hours. **For** two hours.

Q: How many cakes / you / make? How many cakes have you made?

A: Three. I've made three.

(2) Q: How long / they / paint? How long have they been painting?

A: 10 o'clock. **Since** 10 o'clock.

Q: How many walls / they / paint? How many walls have they painted?

A: Three. They've painted three.

(3) Q: How long / he / read? How long has he been reading?

A: 20 minutes. **For** 20 minutes.

Q: How many pages / he / read? How many pages has he read?

A: 30. He's read 30 pages.

Activity Book – Revision

A- Circle the correct verb in each sentence ضع دائرة حول الفعل الصحيح في كل جملة.

1- Does(**it ever rain**/Is it ever raining) in Baghdad in the summer?

2- Be quiet! I (**am listening**/listen) to something interesting on the radio.

3- Why (do you take/**are you taking**) a photo of me? Please don't.

4- My sister always (**goes**/is going) to bed late.

5- Who (**is knocking**/knocks) at the door? Can you go and see?

اطلب النسخة الاصلية من مكتب الشمس حصرا

موبايل / ٠٧٨٠٥٠٣٠٩٤٢ / ٠٧٩٠١٧٥٣٤٦١



B- Choose the correct verb and write it in the correct tense: past simple or past continuous. اختر الفعل الصحيح ثم اكتبه بالصيغة الصحيحة: ماضي بسيط أو ماضي مستمر.

Example:

Khaled (go/find) to school when he (go/find) 5,000 Iraqi dinars in the street.

- Khaled was going to school when he found 5,000 Iraqi dinars in the street.

1- She (see/stand) at the bus stop when she (see/stand) a strange woman in a big red hat.

- She was standing at the bus stop when she saw a strange woman in a big red hat.

2- While I (fly/work) in my room, a green bird (fly/work) through the window.

- While I was working in my room, a green bird flew through the window.

3- We (walk/talk) about Khaled when he suddenly (walk/talk) into the room.

- We were talking about Khaled when he suddenly walked into the room.

4- I (read/ring) my magazine when the phone (read/ring)

- I was reading my magazine when the phone rang.

5- While you (make/sleep), I (make/sleep) a chocolate cake.

- While you were sleeping I made a chocolate cake.

C- Write the verbs in the present perfect simple or the present perfect continuous. اكتب الأفعال بصيغة المضارع التام البسيط أو المضارع التام المستمر.

1- I have been reading (read) this book for two months but I still haven't finished (not finish) it.

2- How long has he been playing (he / play) that stupid computer game?

3- I have never tried (never try) Chinese food.

4- How many letters have you written (you / write) today?

5- Turn the TV off! You have been watching (watch) it for about two hours.

D- Complete the sentences in the future with will/won't.

أكمل الجمل بصيغة المستقبل مع (will/won't).

1- It won't be (not be) cold in Baghdad. You won't need (not need) a coat at this time of year.

2- I'm afraid I probably won't be able (not be able) to play tennis with you tomorrow.

3- Where will they be (they be) at this time tomorrow?

4- That bag looks heavy. I will help (help) you to carry it.

5- Who will give (give) me a lift to school? I'm really late.

6- Do you think we will win (win) the match tomorrow?

7- What will you do (you do) if you don't pass this exam?

E- Circle the correct verb in each sentence ضع دائرة حول الفعل الصحيح في كل جملة

- 1- "What's wrong with your leg?" "I (broke/'ve broken) it". (لاتزال مكسورة)
- 2- (Have you read /Did you read) any of Gibran's poems? (حتى الآن)
- 3- "Why are there so many police cars?" "I think there (was/has been) an accident". (لاتزال آثاره)
- 4- "Where's Mariam?" "She (has gone /went) out. She'll be back soon". (لم تعد)
- 5- My father is a writer. He (wrote/has written) a lot of books. (حتى الآن)

Activity Book – Test 1

C- Complete the sentences with words from the box أكمل الجمل بكلمات من الصندوق

(battery, extinct, hunting, illegal, metal, pollution, protect, recycle, bin)

- 1- Hunting means killing animals for sport.
- 2- All cars cause pollution. It can lead to health problems, especially for children.
- 3- If something is against the law, it is illegal.
- 4- If we don't protect mountain gorillas, they will be extinct soon.
- 5- My watch has stopped. It needs a new battery.
- 6- Please don't throw your old mobiles in the bin. We can recycle them.
- 7- Silver, gold and tin are all types of metal.

D- Match the phrases to the pictures صل العبارات مع الصور

(fix, plug it in, press it, select, turn it)

Answers: 1. press it 2. turn it 3. fix 4. select 5. plug it in

E- The letters of the words below are mixed up. Put the letters in the right order and use the words to complete the sentences.

حروف الكلمات أدناه مختلطة. ضع الحروف بنظام صحيح ثم استخدم الكلمات لإكمال الجمل.

(cddeorw, eflsuu, ellnoy, ghoru)

- 1- Don't go swimming. The sea is very rough today.
- 2- I don't know anyone here. I feel lonely.
- 3- This box will be very useful I can keep all my CDs in it.
- 4- It's best to get to the market early. After ten o'clock it gets so crowded that you can't move.

F- Choose the best way to complete each sentence

اختر الطريقة الأفضل لإكمال كل جملة

- 1- I can't go for a run right now. I'm not wearing the right shoes.
a- I don't wear **b- I'm not wearing** c- I didn't wear
- 2- She always gets up early on Mondays.
a- gets up b- get up c- is getting up
- 3- He didn't leave a message, did he?
a- didn't he b- isn't it **c- did he**
- 4- I've never been to China but I'd like to go there one day.
a- I never went **b- I've never been** c- I went never
- 5- I've eaten so much that I can't move!
a- so b- too c- very
- 6- Why do you look so tired and hot? What have you been doing?
a- have you been doing b- did you do c- have you done?
- 7- Luckily, he wasn't driving very fast, so he stopped in time.
a- didn't drive b- hasn't driven **c- wasn't driving**
- 8- If you hate feeling scared don't go and see that film.
a- don't going **b- don't go** c- mustn't go
- 9- He bought her an expensive gold watch.
a- a gold expensive b- expensive gold **c- an expensive gold**
- 10- It was such a hot day that we decided to go for a swim.
a- such b- so **c- such a**
- 11- Shall I collect your photos from the printers?
a- Shall I b- Will I c- Would I
- 12- Your parents must have been proud of you when you won the art competition.
a- must of b- can have **c- must have**
- 13- My father will be annoyed if we come home late again.
a- come b- coming c- will come
- 14- Would you like me to carry that bag? It looks heavy.
a- Do you **b- Would you** c- Will you
- 15- I've just seen a strange blue and red bird.
a- blue and red, strange **b- strange blue and red** c- blue, red and strange

Activity Book – Test 2

A- Choose the best word(s) (a, b or c) for each space. Write the words in the spaces. اختر افضل كلمة (a/b/c) لكل فراغ. اكتب الكلمات في الفراغات.

This is a true story. I am an artist. Last summer I ① **was staying** in Scotland in a little house near a lake. It was a lovely place and I ② **had** a little boat for fishing on the lake. I had been living there for three weeks when a very strange thing ③ **happened**. One evening I ④ **was looking** at one of my paintings when I heard someone outside. I opened the door and ⑤ **saw** a little girl. She ⑥ **was** about eight years old. Her clothes and her hair ⑦ **were** wet. She ⑧ **was wearing** a gold necklace around her neck with three pearls on it. "Please help me," she said. "My name is Tina. I've just ⑨ **come** out of the lake. My sister, Fiona, is in trouble. She ⑩ **is trying** to swim across the lake, but she isn't a good swimmer and the water is very deep. She's very tired and she ⑪ **has** a pain in her leg. If you don't help her, she ⑫ **will drown**".

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1- b- was staying | 5- b- saw | 9- c- come |
| 2- c- had | 6- c- was | 10- c- is |
| 3- a- happened | 7- b- were | 11- c- has |
| 4- c- was looking | 8- a- was wearing | 12- b- will drown |

B- Read the next part of the story. Complete it with the verbs in brackets in the past simple.

اقرأ الجزء الثاني من القصة. اكملها بالافعال بين قوسين بصيغة الماضي البسيط.

Then the little girl ① **ran** (run) outside. I ② **followed** (follow) her but suddenly she ③ **wasn't** (not be) there. I ④ **looked** (look) everywhere for her but ⑤ **didn't see** (not see) her anywhere. I ⑥ **got** (get) into my boat and ⑦ **went** (go) to the middle of the lake.

I ⑧ **found** (find) Fiona immediately. She ⑨ **was** (be) very tired and she ⑩ **couldn't** (can't) keep her head out of the water. I ⑪ **stopped** (stop) the boat and ⑫ **pulled** (pull) her into it.

C- Read the final part of the story. Choose the best word(s) (a, b or c) for each space. Write the words in the spaces.

اقرأ الجزء الأخير من القصة. اختر افضل كلمة (a/b/c) لكل فراغ. اكتب الكلمات في الفراغات.

When we ① **got** home, I carried her inside. I ② **gave** her a hot drink and she thanked me for saving her life. "③ **Don't** thank me," I said to her. You ④ **should** thank your sister. She ⑤ **came** and told me you were in trouble." "What ⑥ **do you** mean?" Fiona answered. "I ⑦ **haven't** got a sister".

I ⑧ **had** a sister but she ⑨ **died** when she was only eight years old. "She pointed at her neck. "This was her necklace," she said. I looked at the necklace and my mouth ⑩ **fell** open. It was gold with three pearls on it. "I ⑪ **always wear** it to remember my little sister. I ⑫ **will** never forget my little sister Tina".

- | | | |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 1- b- got | 5- b- came | 9- a- died |
| 2- c- gave | 6- a- do you | 10- c- fell |
| 3- b- Don't | 7- b- haven't | 11- c- always wear |
| 4- a- should | 8- c- had | 12- c- will |

D- Write a letter or an e-mail to an English-speaking friend inviting him to a trip. Write about 150 words. (الانشاء مطلوب في الامتحانات)

اكتب رسالة أو ايميل الى صديق يتحدث الانكليزية تدعوه الى رحلة. اكتب حوالي (١٢٠-١٠٠) كلمة.

Invite an English speaking friend to go on a trip

Dear George,

I'm writing to tell you that I and my friends went on a trip to the north of Iraq. We were very excited – It was our first trip there. We spent two days in Arbil and did different things every day. We went to a very interesting castle called Arbil castle. We didn't have time to visit any other castles. However, we went to two historical cities. Both have really interesting ruins. Another day we went into a cable car. We wanted to go to the top of the mountain and ski down.

Next week I'm going to go to Duhok. I'm glad that you can join me and hope that you stay at my house in Baghdad. I'm planning to go sightseeing and enjoy the attractive nature there especially the waterfalls. Besides, there're good offers in shopping stores so we can enjoy shopping and the fascinating weather at the same time.

Write soon, I'm waiting for your response.

Ahmed

دعوة صديق يتحدث الانكليزية للذهاب معك في رحلة

عزيزي جورج،

اكتب لـأخبرك بانني وعائلتي قد ذهبنا في رحلة الى شمال العراق لقد كنا متشوقين جدا كانت رحلتنا الاولى الى هناك، قضينا يومين في اربيل وقمنا بأشياء مختلفة كل يوم، ذهبنا الى قلعة ممتعة جدا تسمى قلعة اربيل لم يكن لدينا وقت لزيارة اي قلاع اخرى. لكننا ذهبنا الى مدينتين تاريخيتين. كان لكلاهما آثار مشوقة جدا في يوم آخر ذهبنا في عربة قطار كهربائي. اردنا الذهاب الى اعلى الجبل والتزلج الى الاسفل. الاسبوع القادم سوف اذهب الى دهوك. انني مسرور انه يمكنك الالتحاق بي وأمل انك تبقى في بيتي في بغداد. انا اخطط للذهاب لرؤية المعالم السياحية والتمتع بالطبيعة الجذابة وخاصة الشلالات. بالاضافة الى وجود عروض جيدة للتسوق في المحلات لهذا يمكننا الاستمتاع بالتسوق وبالجو الساحر بنفس الوقت. اكتب لي حالا، انتظر اجابتك.

أحمد

التركيز على الادب Literature focus:

Section A: Baghdadi bath حمام بغداد

Drama	المسرحية
<p>Drama is a mode of fiction in which a written text is intended to be performed for an audience by actors on a stage, through dialogue and action. It involves a series of events and actions to depict human life, conflicts and emotions. The series of actions in a drama often leads to some striking endings. <u>When such a text is performed on a stage, it is called a play.</u></p>	<p>المسرحية: هي شكل القصة التي فيها يكون النص المكتوب معد ليؤدي الى جمهور من قبل ممثلين على خشبة مسرح، خلال حوار واداء. انها تشمل سلسلة من الاحداث والتاثيرات لتصور حياة الانسان، صراعات وانفعالات. ان سلسلة التاثيرات في المسرحية غالباً ما تقود الى بعض النهايات اللافتة للنظر. عندما يؤدي مثل هذا النص على خشبة المسرح، يسمى مسرحية (play).</p>
<p>The term drama comes from the Greek word for 'action'. There are some elements that could affect a text which is basically written for theatrical performance:</p>	<p>ان عبارة "drama" تأتي من كلمة يونانية تعني الاداء "action". توجد بعض العناصر التي يمكن أن تؤثر على النص المكتوب بشكل أساسي لأداء مسرحي:</p>
<p>Director: The man or woman who decides how a play should be interpreted and performed.</p>	<p>١. المخرج: هو الشخص الذي يقرر كيف يجب ان يبرز مضمون المسرحية وكيف تمثل.</p>
<p>Actors: The performers who give life to the characters of the play.</p>	<p>٢. الممثلون: هم المؤدون الذين يبثون الحياة الى شخصيات المسرحية.</p>
<p>Theatre: The place where the play is performed. It includes the stage, lighting, sound, costumes, furniture, scenery, etc. It shows where and when the events take place.</p>	<p>٣. المسرح: هو المكان حيث تؤدي المسرحية فيه. انه يشمل خشبة المسرح، الاضاءة، الصوت، الازياء، الاثاث، المشهد (المظهر)، الخ. انه يظهر اين ومتى تحدث الاحداث.</p>
<p>Audience: The people who watch the play being performed.</p>	<p>٤. الجمهور: وهم الناس الذين يشاهدون المسرحية التي تؤدي.</p>
<p>A drama is usually either a tragedy or a comedy.</p>	<p>المسرحية عادة تكون إما مأساوية أو هزلية.</p>
<p>A tragedy is a serious play that <u>ends very sadly</u>. It basically deals with social, personal or religious issues that the audience find very interesting. A comedy, on the other hand, <u>is always intended to be humorous, through jokes, funny things and amusing characters</u>. Comedies have happy endings like marriages, births or other great celebrations.</p>	<p>المسرحية المأساوية هي مسرحية جادة تنتهي بشكل حزين جداً. انها تتعامل بشكل أساسي مع قضايا اجتماعية، شخصية أو دينية التي يجد فيها الجمهور المتعة كثيراً. أما المسرحية الهزلية، فهي من جانب آخر، تكون دائماً معدة لتكون هزلية، خلال الهزل، اشياء مضحكة وشخصيات مسلية. للمسرحيات الهزلية نهايات سعيدة مثل الزواج، الولادة أو احتفالات كبيرة أخرى.</p>

Drama in Iraq

Drama forms part of the great writing tradition in Iraq. The earliest known piece of literature in Iraq is the **Epic of Gilgamesh**. Drama in Iraq, as everywhere, is greatly influenced by the types of drama that come from the Greeks, the Romans and the Renaissance dramatists. For a long time these types of drama were not well known in Iraq. They came to Iraq only in the late nineteenth century. They were intended to teach moral lessons in some Iraqi schools. These dramas are historical or deal with religious issues. Some plots are borrowed from ancient or foreign dramas, and of course do not deal with the real-life issues of Iraqis. The characters are very simple. When these plays were originally performed, there were no women actors.

In the 1920s, drama moved beyond schools and began to be performed for the general public to remember great events or characters in the history of the Arabs. By the 1930s, pioneer Iraqi playwrights began to deal with the different aspects of life in Iraq. However, although drama grew in scope, it was not yet a major part of the cultural life in Iraq. People at that time liked reading books of all types and poetry but very rarely went to theatres, of which there were very few. The Iraqi theatre was still in need of professional playwrights, actors and directors. The movement of theatre and drama in Iraq was mainly strengthened when the Institute of Fine Arts was established. Many great directors, actors and playwrights began to appear under the leadership of the renowned actor and director Haqqi Al-Shibli, from 1945 onward.

المسرحية في العراق

تشكل المسرحية جزءاً من المؤلفات التقليدية الكبيرة في العراق. ان قطعة الادب الاقدم المعروفة في العراق هي مسرحية كلكامش. المسرحية في العراق، مثل اي مكان آخر، قد تأثرت كثيراً بأنواع المسرحيات التي جاءت من كتاب المسرح اليونانيين، الرومان وعصر النهضة. لوقت طويل أنواع المسرحية هذه لم تكن مشهورة في العراق. لقد وصلت العراق فقط في أواخر القرن التاسع عشر. كانت المسرحيات معدة لتدريس دروس أخلاقية في بعض مدارس العراق. هذه المسرحيات هي تاريخية أو أنها تتفاعل مع شؤون دينية، بعض الحبيكات تكون مستعارة من مسرحيات قديمة أو اجنبية، وطبعاً أنها لا تتعامل مع شؤون الحياة الواقعية للعراقيين. وإن الشخصيات تكون بسيطة جداً. عندما كانت هذه المسرحيات تؤدي أولاً، لم يكن في ذلك الحين ممثلات نساء. في عشرينات القرن العشرين، انتقلت المسرحيات الى خارج المدارس وبدأت لتؤدي لعامة الناس لتذكر أحداث وشخصيات كبيرة في تاريخ العرب. خلال ثلاثينات القرن العشرين، بدأ رواد كتاب المسرح العراقيين التعامل مع مختلف نواحي الحياة في العراق. رغم أن المسرحية قد نمت في نطاق، لم تكن حتى الآن تمثل جزءاً كبيراً من الحياة الثقافية في العراق، لكن الناس في ذلك الوقت قد أحببت قراءة الكتب من جميع الأنواع وأيضا الشعر لكن النادر جداً من يذهب الى المسارح، والتي كانت قليلة جداً. لم يزل المسرح العراقي في حاجة الى كتاب مسرحيين، ممثلين ومخرجين محترفين. إن حركة المسرح والمسرحية في العراق قد تعززت بشكل رئيسي عندما تأسس معهد الفنون الجميلة. العديد من المخرجين، الممثلين والكتاب المسرحيين الكبار بدأوا يظهرن تحت قيادة الممثل والمخرج حقي الشبلي، منذ عام ١٩٤٥ وما بعدها.

Yaqoub Al-Ameen, ja'far Al Sa'di, Khaleel Shawqi and Jassim Al-Uboudi were the great figures who appeared at that time. The first Iraqi acting group to study and receive professional academic training on drama was established by Ibrahim Jalal, Badri Hasoon Fareed and Yousif Al-Ani. Public interest in drama increased and the theatre began to gain respect. At the same time women were able to appear on the stage, including Zainab, Azadouhi Samuel, Zakiya Khalifa and Nahida Al-Rammah, Local issues began to be used for plots of plays that were loved by the public.

Today, there are actors directors and playwrights who have gained a high reputation within Iraq and beyond, like Qassim Mohammad, Saleem Al Basri, Owni Karoomi, Adil Kadhim, Jawad Al-Assadi and Salah Al Qasab. These professionals have contributed significantly to the ongoing development of drama in Iraq.

يعقوب الامين، جعفر السعدي، خليل شوقي وجاسم العبودي كانوا فنانيين كبار الذين ظهروا في ذلك الوقت. اول فرقة تمثيل عراقية درست وتلقت تدريبا اكاديميا محترفا عن المسرح كانت قد اسست من قبل ابراهيم جلال، بدري حسن فريد ويوسف العاني. لقد ازداد الاهتمام الشعبي بالمسرحية العراقية وبدأ المسرح يكتسب احتراماً. في نفس الوقت، تمكنت النساء من الظهور على خشبة المسرح، منهم: زينب، ازادوهي صاموئيل، زكية خليفة وناهدة الرماح. بدأت شؤون محلية تستخدم في حركات المسرحية والتي احبها الجمهور.

اليوم، يوجد ممثلون، مخرجون وكتاب مسرح الذين اكتسبوا شهرة عالية داخل وخارج العراق، مثل: قاسم محمد، سليم البصري، عوني كرومي، عادل كاظم، جواد الاسدي وصلاح القصب. أسهم هؤلاء المحترفون بشكل كبير في التطور المستمر للمسرحية في العراق.

أسئلة عن المسرحية

1. What is "Drama"? ماهي الدراما

- Drama is a mode of fiction in which a written text is intended to be performed for an audience by actors on a stage, through dialogue and action. هي شكل القصة التي فيها يكون النص المكتوب معد ليؤدي الى جمهور من قبل ممثلين على خشبة مسرح، خلال حوار واداء.

2. What is a play? ماهي المسرحية

- A Play is a text which is performed on a stage. هي نص يؤدي على خشبة مسرح

3. What are the elements that could affect a text which is basically written for theatrical performance?

ماهي العناصر التي يمكن أن تؤثر على النص المكتوب بشكل أساسي لاداء مسرحي؟

- There are four elements: a) director b) actors c) theatre d) audience

العناصر هي: المخرج، الممثلون، المسرح، الجمهور.

4. How many types of drama do we have? What are they? ماهي المسرحية لدينا؟ ما هي
- We have two types of drama. They are a "Tragedy" and a "Comedy".
لدينا نوعان من المسرح: المأساة والكوميديا.
5. What is a "Tragedy"? ماهي المأساة؟
- A tragedy is a serious play that ends very sadly. هي مسرحية جادة تنتهي بشكل حزين جدا.
6. What is a "Comedy"? ماهي الكوميديا؟
- A comedy is always intended to be humorous, through jokes, funny, things and amusing characters. Comedies have happy endings like marriage, birth or great celebrations.
هي دائما معدة لتكون هزلية، من خلال الهزل، أشياء مضحكة وشخصيات مسلية. للمسرحيات الهزلية نهايات سعيدة مثل الزواج، الولادة أو مهرجانات كبيرة.

اسئلة عن المسرح في العراق

1. What does a drama form in Iraq? ماذا تشكل المسرحية في العراق؟
- It forms part of the great writing tradition in Iraq.
انها تشكل جزء من المؤلفات التقليدية الكبيرة في العراق.
2. What is the earliest known piece of literature in Iraq? ماهي قطعة الأدب الاقدم المعروفة في العراق؟
- It is the Epic of Gilgamesh. هي ملحمة كلكامش.
3. What is "Drama in Iraq" greatly influenced by? بماذا تأثرت المسرحية في العراق بشكل كبير؟
- It is greatly influenced by the types of drama that come from the Greeks, the Romans and the Renaissance dramatists.
لقد تأثرت كثيرا بأنواع المسرحيات التي جاءت من كتاب المسرح اليونانيين، الرومان وعصر النهضة.
4. When did these types of Drama come to Iraq? متى جاءت أنواع المسرحية هذه الى العراق؟
- They came to Iraq only in the late nineteenth century. جاءت الى العراق أواخر القرن التاسع عشر.
5. What were these types of Drama intended to teach? عن أي شيء كانت أنواع المسرحية هذه معدة للتدريس؟
- They were intended to teach moral lessons in some Iraqi schools.
كانت معدة لتدريس دروس أخلاقية في بعض المدارس العراقية.
6. Did they deal with real-life issues of Iraqis? Why? هل كانت تتعامل مع قضايا حياتية حقيقية للعراقيين؟ لماذا؟
- No, they didn't, because some of plots were borrowed from ancient or foreign dramas.
كلا، لأن بعض الحبكة مقتبسة من مسرحيات قديمة أو أجنبية.
7. How was the drama in Iraq in the 1920s? كيف كانت المسرحية في العراق في عشرينيات القرن الماضي؟
- In the 1920s, drama moved beyond schools and began to be performed for the general public. انتقلت المسرحية الى خارج المدارس وبدأت تؤدي الى عامة الناس.
8. When was the movement of theatre and drama in Iraq mainly strengthened? متى تعززت حركة المسرح في العراق بشكل أساسي؟
- It was mainly strengthened when the Institute of Fine Arts was established.
عندما تأسس معهد الفنون الجميلة.

Jawad Al-Assadi**جواد الاسدي:**

Jawad Al-Assadi is one of the best-known Iraqi playwrights, directors and actors. He was born in Baghdad in 1947 and graduated from Baghdad Fine Arts Academy in 1972. He got his Ph.D. in Sofia, Bulgaria in 1983. He has spent 25 years as an expatriate, living in various Arab countries. Al-Assadi fled the former regime. He returned after the fall of this regime, judging that the new nation would be more hospitable. Stunned by the brutality and panic among the Iraqi people, Al-Assadi moved to Beirut and established Babil Theatre. He now lives and works in Beirut. Most of his plays and other works are translated into English, French and Russian. In 2004 he received the Prince Claus Award for dedicating his work to freedom of cultural expression and thought both in Iraq and beyond. He has written many plays, among which are his two latest and most famous, dramas: Women in War and Baghdadi Bath.

هو واحد من أفضل كتاب ومخرجي وممثلي المسرحيات المعروفين في العراق. ولد في بغداد عام ١٩٤٧ وتخرج من اكاديمية الفنون الجميلة / بغداد عام ١٩٧٢. حصل على شهادة الدكتوراه من صوفيا / بلغاريا عام ١٩٨٣. قضى ٢٥ سنة مغتربا يعيش في مختلف الدول العربية. هرب الاسدي من النظام السابق. عاد بعد سقوط هذا النظام. مقررا ان الدولة الجديدة ستكون اكثر انفتاحا. صدم بالوحشية والرعب بين الشعب العراقي، سافر الى بيروت واسس مسرح بابل. انه يعيش ويعمل الان في بيروت. اغلب مسرحياته واعماله الاخرى ترجمت الى الانكليزية، الفرنسية والروسية. في عام ٢٠٠٤، تلقى جائزة الامير كلاوس. لتكريس عمله لحرية كلا التعبير والفكر الثقافي في العراق وخارج العراق. كتب العديد من المسرحيات، من بينها عمليه المسرحيين الاخيرين الاكثر شهرة: نساء في الحرب و حمام بغداد.

عزيزي الطالب

ان هذه الملزمة التي بين يديك هي نفس الملزمة التي يعتمد عليها مدرس المادة في تدريسه الخصوصي حيث هي خلاصة جهد الاستاذ وهي خاضعة للتنقيح والتجديد المستمر من قبل مدرس المادة فاطلب النسخة الاصلية من

مكتب الشمس حصرا

Baghdadi Bath

(Hammam Baghdadi) by Jawad Al-Assadi

Baghdadi Bath is a play about two Iraqi brothers who work as bus drivers on the route between Baghdad and Damascus, which is one of the world's most perilous highways. Hostage-taking, stealing and executions are daily occurrences on their route. The persistent helplessness and suffering of the Iraqi people is embodied in their misfortunes under both the former regime and the American occupation. In the privacy of the steam room, they talk about their lives before and after the invasion, opening their hearts and exploring their repressed memories. It is a thoughtful picture of the everyday horror of surviving in a war zone.

Ultimately, there is a tragic ending: the two brothers are victimized while transporting a political candidate back into Iraq from Jordan.

The play opens with two brothers, Majeed and Hameed in the bathhouse scrubbing each other and chatting about family matters. The first scenes are like a stand-up comedy routine, as Majeed talks about his two wives mockingly and gives a rude definition of what the American phrase 'thank you' really means.

Much of the dialogue consists of the brothers cursing each other mostly about money; in this way, Baghdadi Bath reflects a key national debate. Majeed, the more dominant, elder brother supports the Americans in a subservient way, while Hameed hates their presence in the country.

The play turns surreal when the brothers, both bus drivers, agree to transport an Iraqi politician from Amman, Jordan, back to Baghdad. It is on this trip that Majeed and Hameed confront the American army.

Mr Al-Assadi's writing is full of metaphor, but there is also real emotion in some passages. In one, Hameed comes up with a new version of the traditional morning prayer, which evokes the terrible reality of daily life in Iraq: 'Good morning, explosions. Good morning, booby traps.

Good morning, murderers and ambulances. Good morning, corpses lying on the pavement.'

حمام بغدادي..... بقلم جواد الاسدي

هي مسرحية عن اخوين يعملان سائقين باص على الطريق بين بغداد ودمشق، الذي هو اكثر الطرق الرئيسية الخطرة في العالم. اخذ رهينة، سرقة، واعدامات تحدث يوميا على طريقهم. العجز الدائم والمعاناة لشعب العراق يتجسد في سوء حظهم من كلا محنهم تحت النظام السابق والاحتلال الامريكي. داخل خصوصية غرفة البخار، انهم يتحدثون عن حياتهم قبل وبعد الغزو، يفتحون قلوبهم ويستكشفون ذكرياتهم المكبوتة. انها صورة عميقة التفكير لرعب كل يوم للبقاء حيا في منطقة حرب.

اخيرا، توجد نهاية مأساوية: الاخوين ذبحا كضحية عندما كانا ينقلان مرشحا سياسيا وهم عائدین الى العراق من الاردن.

تبدأ المسرحية بالاخوين، مجيد وحמיד، في حمام عمومي، يغسل احدهما للآخر ويتحدثون عن شؤون العائلة. المشاهد الاولى تشبه الوقوف امام الكلام المتكرر الهزلي، حالما يتحدث مجيد عن زوجته بسخرية ويعطي تعريفا فظا للعبارة الامريكية "thank you" الذي تعنيه فعلا.

يحتوي الكثير من الحوار على شتم الاخوين احدهما للآخر، غالبا حول المال، وبهذه الطريقة، تعكس مسرحية حمام بغدادي مفتاح المناقشة الوطنية. مجيد الاكثر هيمنة، الاخ الاكبر يساعد الامريكان بطريقة نافعة، بينما حميد يكره حضورهم للبلد.

تتحول المسرحية الى فوق الواقع عندما يوافق كلا الاخوين سائقي الباص على نقل سياسي عراقي من عمان، الاردن عائدین الى بغداد. في هذه الرحلة يواجه مجيد وحמיד الجيش الامريكي.

ان عمل السيد الاسدي ملئ بالاستعارة، ولكن توجد ايضا عاطفة حقيقية في بعض القطع. في احدها، يطلع حميد فكرة نسخت جديدة لصلاة الصباح التقليدية، التي تثير مشكلته الحقيقية للحياة اليومية في العراق:

صباح الخير ايتها الانفجارات. صباح الخير يا اشراك الغفلة. صباح الخير ايها القتلة وسيارات الاسعاف. صباح الخير ايتها الجثث المطروحة على الرصيف.

Baghdadi Bath

The scene is on the Iraqi border with Jordan. The two drivers carry the body (corpse) of an Iraqi billionaire who was killed in an explosion before he could enter Iraqi territory.

Hameed: Good morning, explosions. Good morning, booby traps. Good morning, murderers and ambulances. Good morning corpses lying on the pavement.' In my bus I'm carrying an Iraqi billionaire and a candidate for the new elections whose head was exploded in an explosion on the borders. I have to carry his body to his family in Baghdad ... (PAUSE) ... Throw the corpse out of the bus.

Majeed: Are you going mad?

Hameed: The American woman oldier said she would very meticulously check the body.

Majeed: Let her check it.

Hameed: Throw the corpse out.

Majeed: Never.

Hameed: Let it be food for the dogs.

Majeed: And what shall I say to his family who is waiting for him?

Hameed: I don't know. I don't know.

Majeed: You don't know!!!

Hameed: You've turned me into an animal like a dog gasping after you all my life.

Majeed: Keep cool.

Hameed: I am not carrying the corpse on my back as you requested.

Majeed: Don't provoke me.

Hameed: Hire one of the bus drivers.

Majeed: Look! Most of the buses have passed.

Hameed: I think they'll stop us.

Majeed: The situation on the borders is going to be dangerous in a few hours.

Hameed: She is going to inspect every hole in the body. How could you agree?

Majeed: Let her do whatever she wants to do. There is no other solution. We'll lose the deal if we don't get to Baghdad with the corpse.

حمام بغدادي

المشهد على الحدود العراقية مع الاردن. يحمل السائقان جثة بليونير عراقي قتل بانفجار قبل ان يتمكن من الدخول ارض العراق.

حميد: صباح الخير ايتها الانفجارات. صباح الخير يا اشراك الغفلة. صباح الخير ايها القتلة وسيارات الاسعاف. صباح الخير ايتها الجثث المطروحة على الرصيف. في باصي انا احمل بليونير عراقي ومرشح للانتخابات الجديدة الذي انفجر راسه بانفجار على الحدود. علي نقل جثته الى عائلته في بغداد.... توقف.... ارمي الجثة خارج الباص.

مجيد: هل ستجن؟

حميد: الجندية الامريكية قالت انها ستفحص الجثة بشكل دقيق جدا.

مجيد: دعها تفحصها.

حميد: ارمي الجثة خارجا.

مجيد: ابدا.

حميد: دعها تكون طعاما للكلاب.

مجيد: وماذا ساقول لعائلته التي تنتظره؟

حميد: لا اعرف. لا اعرف.

مجيد: انت لا تعرف!!!

حميد: لقد حولتني الى حيوان مثل كلب يلهث خلفك طيلة حياتي.

مجيد: اهدا.

حميد: انا لا ابكي الجثة على ظهري كما طلبت.

مجيد: لا تثيرني.

حميد: اجر احد سواق الباصات.

مجيد: انظر! اغلب الباصات قد مرت.

حميد: اعتقد انهم سيوقفونا.

مجيد: الحالة على الحدود ستكون خطرة خلال ساعات قليلة.

حميد: انها ستفحص كل ثقب في الجثة.

كيف وافقت؟

مجيد: دعها تفعل ما تريد. لا يوجد حل آخر.

نحن سنخسر الصفقة اذا لم نصل الى بغداد مع الجثة.

Glossary: شرح معاني الكلمات

Playwright كاتب مسرحي = *writer of plays*

expatriate مغترب = *someone living outside of their country*

former سابق = *previous, earlier*

brutality وحشية = *violent, cruel behaviour*

perilous خطير = *very dangerous*

hostage-taking اخذ رهينة = *where criminals kidnap someone and ask for money or other demands for the safe return of the hostage*

subservient خانع/مذعن = *like a servant; completely obedient*

surreal سريالي/فوق الواقع = *very strange, almost dream-like*

territory منطقة/أرض = *land, area*

corpse جثة = *dead body*

meticulously بعناية = *very carefully*

gasping يلهث = *panting, breathing heavily*

requested طلب = *asked for*

provoke يثير = *annoy, make angry*

inspect يفحص = *check carefully*

deal اتفاق/صفقة = *business or financial agreement*

1- Match the words in list A with the words in list B that have the same meaning. اربط الكلمات في القائمة (A) مع الكلمات في القائمة (B) التي لها نفس المعنى.

Answers:

1. *theatrical* مسرحي = d- dramatic

2. *humorous* هزلي = f- funny

3. *influenced* متأثر به = a- affected

4. *dramatist* كاتب مسرحي = g- play wright

5. *pioneer* رائد = e- trying new things, "ground-breaking"

6. *rarely* نادرا = c- not often

7. *renowned* مشهور = h- well-known, respected

8. *hospitable* منفتح/ودود = b- friendly, welcoming

2- Check the meaning of these words in your dictionary and put them in complete sentences. تحقق من معاني هذه الكلمات في قاموسك ثم ضعها في جملة كاملة.

- 1- مكبوت
repressed (adj.): She has a lot repressed emotions for him to release.
- 2- مضحي
victimized (adj.): The union claimed that some of its members had been victimized for taking part in the strike.
- 3- يشبه / يشابه
resemble (v.): She closely resembles her sister.
- 4- مهيمن / مهيمن
dominant (adj.): The dominant feature of the room was the large fireplace.

3- Answer the questions below. اجب على الاسئلة ادناه

1. Why is the bus carrying a dead body? لماذا يحمل الباص جثة؟
- Majeed and Hameed are bus drivers. They have agreed to transport the body back from Jordan to American soldier in Iraq.
2. Why does Hameed want to throw the corpse out of the bus?
لماذا كان حميد يريد أن يرمي الجثة خارج الباص؟
- Hameed doesn't want to cooperate with the American army.
3. Why does Majeed refuse to do this? لماذا رفض مجيد فعل هذا؟
- Majeed wants to keep the deal.
4. What do you think Jawad Al-Assadi is trying to get the audience to think about? What is his message? بماذا يحاول جواد الأسدي باعترافه أن يجعل المشاهد ليفكر به؟ ماهي رسالته؟
- The US occupation of Iraq has broken the backs of the Iraqis. In Bush's time, they did not come because they wanted to bring genuine democracy to Iraqis. What they gave to Iraq were doses of agony, hardship and bitterness. The play wants to reflect this notion, the real bitterness of the Iraqi people, through two characters: two drivers on the Damascus-Baghdad route, and the daily hardships they endure.

أسئلة عن جواد الأسدي

1. Who is Jawad Al-Assadi? من هو جواد الأسدي؟
- He is one of the best-known Iraqi playwrights, directors and actors. هو واحد أشهر كتاب المسرحية، المخرجين، الممثلين العراقيين.
2. Where and when was he born? أين ومتى ولد؟
- He was born in Baghdad in 1947. ولد في بغداد عام ١٩٤٧.

3. What he had established in Beirut? ماذا أسس في بيروت؟
 - He moved to Beirut and established Babil Theatre. "مسرح بابل".
 4. What are his most famous dramas? ماهي أكثر مسرحياته شهرة
 - They are: "Women in War" and "Baghdadi Bath". "حمام بغدادي".

أسئلة عن مسرحية حمام بغدادي

1. What is Baghdadi Bath a play about? عن ماذا تتحدث المسرحية
 - It is about two Iraqi brothers who work as bus drivers on the route between Baghdad and Damascus, which is one of the world's most perilous highways.
 انها عن اخوين عراقيين يعملان سائقان في باص على طريق بغداد - دمشق، وهو أحد أكثر الطرق خطورة في العالم.
 2. What are daily occurrences on their route? ماهي الحوادث اليومية في طريقهم؟
 - Hostage-taking, stealing, executions are daily occurrences on their route.
 خطف رهائن، سرقة، اعدامات هي حوادث يومية في طريقهم.
 3. What is there at the end of the play? How? كيف؟
 - There is a tragic ending: The two brothers are victimized while transporting a political candidate back into Iraq from Jordan.
 توجد نهاية مأساوية: الاخوين ذبحا كضحية عندما كانا ينقلان مرشحا سياسيا وهم عائدان الى العراق من الأردن.
 4. How does the play open? كيف تبدأ المسرحية؟
 - The play opens with two brothers, Majeed and Hameed, in the bathhouse, scrubbing each other and chatting about family matters.
 تبدأ المسرحية بالاخوين في حمام عمومي، يغسل احدهما الآخر ويتحدثون عن شؤون العائلة.
 5. What does much of the dialogue consist of? ماذا يحتوي الكثير من الحوار؟
 - Much of the dialogue consist of the brothers cursing each other, mostly about money.
 يحتوي على شتم الاخوين احدهما للآخر، غالبا حول المال.
 6. What does this play reflect? How? ماذا تعكس هذه المسرحية؟ كيف؟
 - It reflects a key national debate when Majeed supports the American in a subservient way, while Hameed hates their presence in the country.
 انها تعكس مفتاح المناقشة الوطنية عندما يجيد يساعد الامريكان بطريقة نافعة، بينما حميد يكره حضورهم للبلد.
 7. How does the play turn surreal? كيف تتحول المسرحية الى فوق الواقع؟
 - When the brothers agree to transport an Iraqi politician from Amman back to Baghdad. Here they confront American Army.
 عندما يوافق كلا الاخوين على نقل سياسي عراقي من عمان - الاردن الى بغداد، هنا يواجهان الجيش الامريكي.
 8. What is Mr Al-Assadi's writing full of? بماذا يكون العمل الادبي للاسدي ممتلأ؟
 - Mr Al-Assadi's writing full of metaphor. انه مليء بالاستعارة.